



Ex Libris

F. J. Morris

NUNC COGNOSCO EX PARTE



THOMAS J. BATA LIBRARY
TRENT UNIVERSITY



Library of Old Authors.



REMAINS OF THE
Early Popular Poetry of
England ;

COLLECTED AND EDITED,
WITH INTRODUCTIONS AND NOTES,
BY W. CAREW HAZLITT,
OF THE INNER TEMPLE, BARRISTER-AT-LAW.

VOLUME THE SECOND.



LONDON:
JOHN RUSSELL SMITH,
SOHO-SQUARE.
1866.

PK1181 .MS U.2

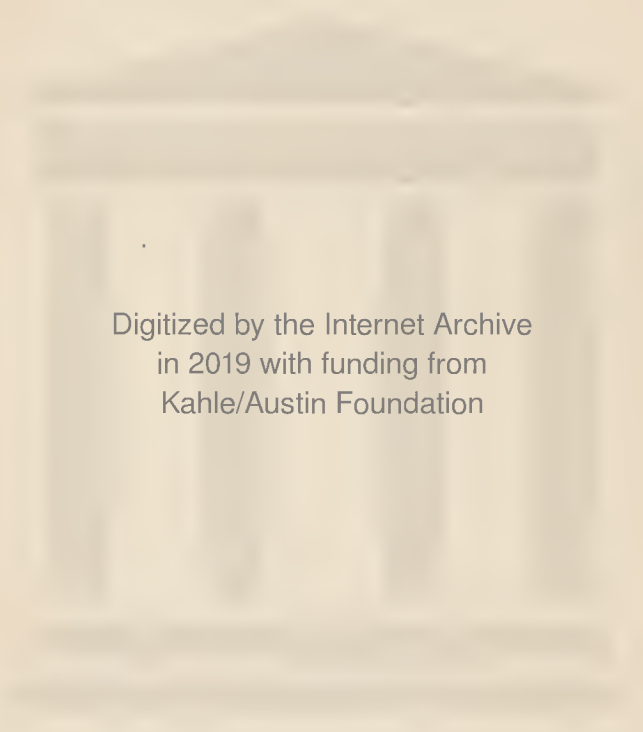


CONTENTS.

	Page
D IERS of Fullham	1
The Knyght and his Wyfe	16
The Squyr of Lowe Degre	21
The Knight of Curtesy and the Fair Lady of Faguell	65
The Batayle of Egingecourte	88
The Justes of the Moneths of May and June	109
Adam Bel Clym of the Cloughe and Wyllyam of Cloudesle	131
Tom Thumbe, his Life and Death	167
The History of Tom Thumb	193
The Lovers Quarrel; or Cupids Triumph	251
The Notbrowne Mayde	271

FACSIMILE.

Original title-page to <i>Tom Thumbe, his Life and Death,</i>	
1630	175



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
Kahle/Austin Foundation



INTRODUCTION.

AFTER about eighteen months' delay, the editor has at length the satisfaction of offering to the public a second and third volume, which, with a fourth in the press, will complete, so far as his present intentions go, this collection of the Early Popular Poetry of his native country.

The extraordinary and almost incredible negligence, with which such descriptions of literary labour have been for the most part executed hitherto, has rendered his task more onerous than he at all anticipated at setting out. He regrets to be obliged to include in this general criticism many names of high repute in the antiquarian world.

The notes are absolutely without pretension to any method or importance. As was stated in the prefatory remarks to the first volume, they are simply and purely such as occurred to the editor in the course of his desultory reading, and as, in preparing the various texts for the press, he conceived might be of service in elucidating or illustrating the passages, to which they are attached.

Weever, in his *Epistle to the Reader*, prefixed to his *Ancient Funerall Monuments*, 1631, has a passage which might be borne in mind by any editor of early writings. "I likewise write the Orthographie," he says, "of the old English as it comes to my hands, and if by the copying out of the same it be any manner of wayes modified, it is much against my will, for I hold originalls the best."

In these Remains, the editor has reproduced the whole of the volume published by Ritson in 1791 under the title of *Pieces of Ancient Popular Poetry*, with the additional poem, "Sir Peny," added to the impression of 1833. He has selected the best portions of Harts-horne's *Ancient Metrical Tales*,¹ of Utterson's *Select Pieces of Early Popular Poetry*,² and of Halliwell's *Nugæ Poeticæ*. He has also taken two articles from Ritson's *Ancient Metrical Romances*, six from *Reliquiæ Antiquæ*, two from *Anecdota Literaria*, and three from Halliwell's *Contributions to Early English Literature*; besides these, he has brought together between twenty and thirty hitherto uncollected productions.

There is not a single instance, throughout these four

¹ *A Tale of Robin Hood* has been re-edited in a very superior manner by Gutch, and others have reproduced, with immeasurably greater exactness, *Florice and Blancheflour*, *William and the Werwolf*, &c.

² *Sir Isembras*, *Sir Tryamour*, and *Sir Degoré*, which constitute the principal portion of Mr. Utterson's second volume, have been published since 1817 from better texts. *Sir Gowgther* is merely another version of *Roberte the Deuyll*, and some specimens of it are given in the notes to that romance.—See vol. i. p. 217 *et seqq.*

volumes, where the original edition or MS. of a composition was accessible to him, in which the editor has omitted to collate it for his purpose, and the result has been too often to establish the utter want of common care on the part of previous editors of our old poetry.

From the following statement it will appear that the work now offered to the lovers of early English literature contains almost as much as all the preceding collections of the kind united:—

	Date.	No. of Pieces.
Ritson's Popular Poetry	1791	8
Ritson's Metrical Romances	1802	12
Utterson's Select Pieces, &c.	1817	9
Hartshorne's Metrical Tales	1829	12
Laing's Owain Miles, &c.	1837	6
Halliwell's <i>Nugæ Poeticæ</i>	1844	4
Laing's Ancient English Poetry ¹	1857	10
		61

The Remains embrace 57 pieces, of which many are of considerable length.

Here the reader may find many of the popular tracts which once, according to Lancham, enriched the study of the immortal Captain of Coventry. Not to be sure in their venerable quaint black-letter clothing, but, as a set off against that, made to speak better English very often, by the light of MSS. and a little severer editorship than awaited such ephemerides in the Captain's day or long after. The pieces common to Lancham's list and to these pages are:—

¹ Edited for the Abbotsford Club.

The Squyr of Lowe Degre.
 The Knight of Curtesy.
 The King and the Tanner [or Barker].
 Adam Bel, &c.
 The Wife Lapt in Morels Skin.
 The Sarjeaunt that wolde become a Frere.
 The Frere and the Boye.
 The Notbrowne Mayde.
 Stans Puer ad Mensam.
 The High Waye to the Spyttel hous.
 The Proud Wyues Paternoster.
 Chapman of a Pennyworth of Wit.

A C. Mery Talys, The Jestes of Scogin, The xvii. Mery Jestes of the Wydow Edith, and The Sackful of Newes, which Laneham also saw, he says, *penes* Cox, are reprinted in *Old English Jest-Books*, 1864.

The poem of *Stans Puer ad Mensam* ought to have found a place in volume the second, but the editor has been obliged to insert it rather late in the series, in consequence of having kept it back with the hope of proeuring some collations at Cambridge. They were of no peeuiliar literary or textual moment, but *Stans Puer ad Mensam* was kept from the press for some time in expectation of their arrival. It was, in point of fact, the editor's wish to compare the MS. here given with the printed copies in Caxton's and W. de Worde's types, the former of which is inaccurately given by Dibdin in his edition of Ames.

The Defence of Women, by Edward More, 1560, was written upon the republication of the *Scholehouse*

of *Women* in that year, and was designed as an answer to that satire on the sex. But it was not considered worth reprinting again, being as dull a performance as can well be imagined. Utterson gave it in his selection, and, as usual, not too accurately.

Puttenham, author of the *Arte of English Poesie*, printed in 1589, but written many years before, lets us into the fact that he himself was accustomed to write little romances, historical ditties, and such things, in short or long metre, for the purpose of being sung to the harp. At the period when Puttenham flourished the old professional bards were disappearing fast, and gentlemen, it seems, were to some extent becoming their own composers and minstrels.

All the tracts published to the disadvantage of the fair sex have been placed by themselves, excepting *Ragman Roll*, which was inadvertently allowed to fall out of its proper order. The literature of the seventeenth century abounds with invectives against women, most of them very coarse, a few very amusing, all of them more or less illustrative. There are numerous specimens in *Witts Recreations*, 1640, *Musarum Deliciæ*, 1655, and *Wit Restor'd*, 1658 (republished together in 1817 in two volumes), not to mention several separate compositions, both of earlier and later date.

The limited class of readers which a publication like the one here offered is expected to find, can scarcely feel the want of a glossary which, however, if his leisure had permitted, the editor was purposing to supply. It is sufficiently well known that no pecu-

niary advantage attends this description of labour, and the time and research bestowed upon these volumes have been already very much in excess of what the editor contemplated at the outset, or could properly, indeed, afford.

The editor has once more to render his warm thanks to George Waring, Esq., of Oxford, for the unflagging kindness and zeal which he has displayed throughout in supplying information, and in enabling the editor to make these present texts as accurate and satisfactory as possible, so far as the treasures of the Bodleian Library are concerned.

Mr. Waring forwarded to the editor a set of the highly curious woodcuts to the *History of Tom Thumbe*, 1630, beautifully executed in pen-and-ink facsimile. It was the editor's hope that he might have had them cut in wood and introduced here, and he regrets that he has been precluded from doing so by the consideration of cost, a very necessary one, where the publishing price of a work is so moderate.

The cuts which occur in the second, third, and fourth volumes will, it is trusted, be found genuine facsimiles of the objects which they purport to represent; but they have been unavoidably reduced in size, in some cases, to suit the dimensions of the page. A few of them have been taken from the originals in the British Museum, but the better part were furnished by Mr. Waring, who made pen-and-ink tracings, at the editor's request, of the title-pages, &c, wherever a copy of the old black letter tract happened to be preserved in the Bodleian.

The editor has to add, that, owing to the absence of the Duke of Devonshire from London, he has been unable to gain access to the unique fragment in his Grace's library of the *Booke in Meter of Robin Conscience*, consisting of A. ij and iij, and belonging to an older impression of the tract, as is stated elsewhere, than that in the Bodleiau among the books of Selden. If it had been a volume, there would have been no difficulty in finding it, but it is a mere fragment of two leaves; and his Grace obliging'y informed the editor that he did not even know he was possessed of such a thing, and that he had no clue whatever to its whereabouts (being probably preserved in some drawer or portfolio). His Grace was kind enough to say that a general search should have been undertaken at Devonshire House, upon his arrival in town, and the editor much regrets the necessity for dispensing with a collation of the piece, in consequence of the already long delay which has taken place in the completion of this work.

Kensington,

January, 1866.





Piers of Fullham.

THE present performance has been published by Mr. Hartshorne in his *Ancient Metrical Tales*, 1829, from a MS. in the library of Trinity College, Cambridge.

The text now offered to the reader is formed from a collation of two MSS. in the Bodleian: James MS., 43, fol. 2, *recto*, and Rawlinson MS., C. 86, fol. 100, *recto*. But the moral with which the poem concludes occurs in the latter only.

A very imperfect idea of *Piers of Fullham* will be gathered, probably, by such as have had no opportunity of perusing it elsewhere than in Mr. Hartshorne's book, where the text abounds with errors. There is a second and very superior MS. at Cambridge, which Mr. Hartshorne did not consult.

Some very curious verses occur in the present MS. of *Piers of Fullham*, with which they have of course no connexion whatever. A specimen is subjoined:—

Incipit ffortuna secundum christi domini nativitatem.

the Sondag.

Now lysteneth all vnto me,
Off this mater here schall ye,
Lordynges, I warne yow hy forne,
Yf the day that christ was borne
Fall upon a Sondag;
That yere wyntyre schalbe good aye,
But grete wyndes a lofte schall be,
The somer drye and fayr to see.
Schyp and beys schall multiplye
But othyr vetayle schall hastyly deye;

The kyndys skylly with owten lees;
 Thorow owt the lond yt schall be pees,
 And good time good wurkes to don,
 But who so stelyth oght schalbe takyn sone,
 And what chyld on that day boorn be,—Off gret worschyp schall
 he be.

Perdimus Angvillam manibus dum stringimus illam.

bayne conceptes of folysche loue vnder colour of fyscheng
 and fowlyng.¹



MAN, that lovyth fyscheng and fowlyng bothe,
 ofte tyme that game schall hym be lothe,
 of that crafte all thoghe he can the scole,
 yn the see, in rever, in ponde, or yn pole;
 Al thoghe hys nettes nere so wyde streeche,
 yet happethe hym ofte ryght nocht to kache.
 what ffysche ys more slyppyr then an elle?
 whan thou hym grypest, and wenest wele
 ffor to haue hym sekыр; yet for all thy lyst
 Thow faylyst of hym, for he ys owt of thy fyste. 10
 Also sumtyme where samons vsen for to haunte,
 Lampreys, luces, or pykkes plesaunte,
 wenyth the fyscher suche fysche to fynde,
 There comythe a noyes norweste wynde,
 And dryvyth the fysche in to the depe,
 And cawsyth the draught not worthe a leke.

¹ In the MS. used by Mr. Hartshorne this exordium is ampler, as follows:—Loo worshipfull Sirs here after ffolloweth a gently-māly Tretyse full convenyent for contemplatiff louers to rede and understond made by a noble Clerke Piers of ffūlhā sum tyme ussher of Venus Schole, whiche hath brieflye compyled many praty conceytis in loue under covert termes of ffysshyng and ffowlyng.

But in stede of sturgen or lamprons,
 he drawyth vp a gurnerd or gogeons :
 kodlynges, konger, or suche queyse fysche
 As wolwyche roches that be not worthe a rusche. 20
 Suche fortune often with fyschers falle,
 Thoghe they to petyr bothe pray and calle ;
 Yt profytyth lytyll, and skyll ys whye,
 ffor they went fyscheng with envye,¹
 Ande pull yt owt of hynys and hoollys,
 There as they fynd the fatte soollys ;
 And gon yn to the waren al be nyght,
 evyn a non aftyr the owle flyght,
 when trew men schulde be at her reste.
 They brybe and stele what they may of the best, 30
 That soiowrne and kept byn in stewe,
 ffor store that nothyng schuld hem remewe,
 ffor all the good man that owyth the gouenauns
 off thys costlew chatell and purvyauns,
 And schuld be seuerall oonly for hym selve,
 There vsyn now to angle ten or twelve
 wyth gynnes and on hem bayttes of delyte,
 That makyth the fysches to com owt and byte.
 To brcke trunkes also these theves vse :
 The sely fysche can hym selfc not excusse, 40
 when yt ys spyttyd lyke a sprote ;
 but the good man knowyth of yt not a grote
 That payeth for all, thogh he be blynde,
 So hys fyll of fysch alway he may fynde ;
 Yt suffysethe he seyth no man dothe yt stele.

¹ This line is written in the margin of the MS.

Thus berdes byn made al day full feele
 wyth anglers, and also ouer all
 Ther may no manys stew stonde seuerall,
 Thogh yt seme ryght well to be closyd a bowte ;
 Therfore stonde j eler owt of dowte 50
 That y schall none pondes with pykes store,
 Breme, perehe, ne with tenche none the more,
 But yn renyngre revers that be comene.
 There wyll j fysehe, and take my fortune
 wyth nettes and also with angle hokes,¹
 And lay gynnys and wylles in blynde brokes
 ffor loches and googeons and goode game.
 Y wyll stele no manys fysehe, by seynt jame !
 ffor who lyeth vsyng that lyfe to and too,
 hys grete fortheryunge in fyseheng ys doo : 60
 ffor they drown or dyen sodenly,²
 or put yn preson full onhappyly ;
 And therefore let trew men leue in pees,
 And neythyr to stroye her stewes nor fysehe their prees.³
 Vse suche thynges as ys leffull to the,
 And eneroche thou neuyr in seueralte :
 Be wyse and ware how that ye wende,
 ffor of ontrew fysehenge folowyth a fowle ende :
 Be alwey squaymous of suche sklaunders. 70
 Comyth ther not al day owt of hollond and flaundre
 Off fatte eles full many a showte,
 And good chepe, who that wayteth the tyddys about ?

¹ Orig. has *wokes*. Rawl. MS. reads *hookys*.

² ffor Dome they drownen and deyn sodenly.—*Rawlinson MS.* 86.

³ Stroy not her stewes, stele not hire fishe.—*Rawlinson MS.*

But now men on deyntes so hem delyte,
 To fede hem vpon the fysches lyte,
 As flowndres, perches and suche pykyng ware,
 Thes can no man gladly now a day spare
 To suffyr theym wex vnto resonable age :
 They schalbe endyttyd for suche damage :
 eteth of the fysche and be not so lykerows, 80
 Let the yong leve that woll be so plenteous,¹
 ffor thogh the bottomles belyes be not ffyllyd with such
 refete,

Yet the saver of sauze may make yt good mete.
 lett the yong fysche leve tyll syrten yeres,
 And payne vs to fysche owre oold weres ;
 But stynkyng [fyshe]² on sesonable
 Lett passe away, and suche as ys able
 Spaare no man, but loke no waste
 Be seen, when ye suche fysche taste :
 ffor in fysches fatte ther ys felt no bon, 90
 But he that a bowt suche game schall gon,
 Off gouernauns he behovyth to haue a name,
 And j avyse no man to fysche in others game.

ffistula dulce canit volucrum dum decipit Auceps

ffull swetely sowneth the pype and syngeth,
 Whyll the fowler with hys deseyttes bryngeth
 The gentyll fowles in to hys false crafte.
 Yet sum fowlynge were goode to be lefte :
 Ther may no manes snares by othyr stond,

¹ And etith the olde fissue and leueth the yonge
 Though that the be tethir vndir the tonge—*Rawlinson MS.*

² Supplied from *Rawlinson MS.*

The panters pyght by watyr ne by lond, 100
 There as eomyn fowlyng ofte hathe byn seyne,
 Jn snowe, in froste, in hayle, and yn rayne.
 There may no man aye hys gynnes kepe,
 ffor sum tyme nedys a man niuste slepe,
 And wayt at hys game at serten tyme ;
 At morow, at none, or elles at pryme ;
 To see yf any fowlys were in hem leyghte,
 As many al wey be takyn by that fleyghte.
 But ofte tyme happeth that an other,
 The whyche that a man trustyth as hys brother, 110
 Not levyng hys lvste, but folowyth the same,
 often tyme stelyth a wey hys game ;
 And that the tyddyst and feyreste of the floke,
 eneffyng therfore hys fellow with a more coke,
 And seyth sobyrly, fellow, j haue mervayle
 That yowr panters eachen no pullayle !
 And j haue byrdes the fattyst that euer ye felte :
 j trow yowr gynnes byn oftyn ontylte.
 Or elles they byn to feble or to fele folde,
 Or elles yowr complexsyon ys to colde, 120
 Or els othyr maketh that all thys fowle ys myne,
 Supposyng that my bayte ys bettyr than thyne.
 Thow mayest well se be all thys store,
 here ys j nowgh for me and moeche more ;
 Take of the beste that ys here wyth in ;¹
 Serve me of the same, when happyth well thy gynne.²
 He ys a gloton that wold haue all :
 ffor sum tyme suffysen yt sehall.

¹ here ys by me. — *Rawlinson MS.*

² And gyue of the same an other tyme. — *Rawlinson MS.*

A queynt ys vsyd a quayle pype
 Yn somer, or the corne ys wex rype ; 130
 Makeyng a noyse¹ in suche manere,
 Wenying the quayle yt were hyr fere :
 Seweng the sown all of hir make,
 Tyll that sche be vudyr a net y-take,
 And gyltles begyllyd in suche a guyse.
 But yf fysches and fowllys were wyse,
 They myght euer leve in pees ;
 but hongre yt make wyth owten lees,
 And bayte suche as men for hem do legge ;
 Cawsyth hem to be takyn and abygge² 140
 Wyth many dyuers gynnes and jnstrumentes,
 That a gentyll byrd takyn can no defense,
 Save wrastyll and wryngre with the tale a lyte ;
 but pyes and crowys can skratte and byte :
 kyttes, bossardes, and suche boystous fowllys :
 hyt comyth hem of kynde, and also owllys.
 yt passyth my wyt in euery wyse
 The crafte of fowlyng for to devyse ;
 off fyscheng and fowlyng j am to lere.
 But men that medyll hem of such matere, 150
 owther to fysche or to fowle lakyng wytt,
 And with rudenes to mesure yt :³
 knowyng where fowlys be wonte to lyght
 ffor ther fedying be day or be nyght,
 And' frayen the fowllys from her plase,

¹ Making a ledon.—*Rawlinson MS.*

² take or they be flege.—*Rawlinson MS.*

³ Do fishe and foule and faylen wite

With rudenesse to mis vsen it.—*Rawlinson MS.*

ffare well her dysporte for lake of grace !
 ffor wylde fowles that were neuer tame
 Yt ys a good crafte to kache in game,
 And when they be caght to holde hem faste ;
 And but ye them plese when they ben paste, 160
 Yowr panters and nettes they woll for sake,
 And to all othyr byrdes her complayntes make,
 That all gentyll fowlys schall yow lothe,
 And so may ye lese yowr game and othyr bothe.
 Yowre lyme twyges to yow lyttyll schall avayle ;
 Thus onkonnyng may all craftys quayle.
 But an olde fowle that hath snarys scapyd,
 May cawse many othyr to be beiaped.¹
 Who that can suche olde fowles plese,
 Ofte tyme in honggre yt doyth grete esse 170
 But many men byn nowe so lekerous
 That they can not leve by store of howse,
 As brawne bakyn or powderd beef :
 Suche lyvelod now ys no man leef.
 But venyson, wyldfowle or heronsewes,
 So newfanggell be these men of her thewes ;
 Moeche medyld wyne all day men drynke ;
 j haue wyste wyldfowle sum tyme stynke ;
 When yt ys new kaght, whos can yt knowe
 by lokeyng, but yf he taste ryght lowe ? 180
 And ye fynde chaffed that chaffare ;
 Yt betokenyth new takyn owt of the snare.
 Yf theyre condicions contenew, yt wyll eaw[s]e debate :
 ffor j here say that men of symple estate
 haue more happe to thys game and arte,

¹ Ridiculed, made sport of. *Beraped*—*Rawlinson MS.*

Of partryches and plovors to haue ther parte,
 whan lordes laken; and that ys wronge.
 But fowlyls syngen yu her songe :
 where bayte ys best there wyll we abyde,¹
 And love owr profet for any pryde. 190
 wherfore, my soverayns, j yow ensure
 wyth fyscheng and fowlyng j may not endewre.
 My last wyll schalbe now for euer more,
 whan deyntes lakyn, to take me to store.
 A malard of the downghyll ys good y nogh for me
 wythe plesaunt pykle, or yt ys elles poyson, perde.
 My complexcyon a cordyth to eny mete ;
 But reresopers j refowse, lest j shuld surfett.
 Gouvernauns ys best who so yt vse can.
 peers of fulham was a well gouerned man : 200
 he knew the condyscyon of euery bryde ;¹
 Ther was no husbondry from hym hyde,
 off fyschyng and of fowlyng he nolde fayle,
 hys paymentes ben scored on the countretayle,²
 so hys eyres vsen yet at thys day.
 Yt ys full hard bothe to pyche and paye :
 An empty purs may evyll accomptes yelde ;
 Therefore j woll my crafte owteclde.
 My gynnes, my jappys j woll resyngne
 To fellowes and to fryndes of myne, 210
 That haue felyng in fyschyng and fowlyng eke ;
 ffor suche fantases haue made me scke.
 By thys crafte³ may no man cache estate,

¹ Orig. reads *byrde*.

² Scored in the taile.—*Rawl. MS.*

³ James MS. has *chaste*. I follow *Rawl. MS.*

but he that laboryth bothe erly and late ;
 And therefore j yeve vp all my gere,
 Prayng yow j may yowr byrdys bere.
 Thy offes wyll serue me at the fulle,
 To helpe to ete hem rooste or pulle ;
 Yt suffisyth yf ye woll me thus avauns,
 ffor passyd ys fro me all suche plesauns.¹ 220
 Dyuers fowlys haue dyuers taste :
 But many men myshappen all for haste.
 Yowth sparyth no mete, thoghe yt be rawe,²
 And yet suche lykerusnes ys not worthe an hawe,
 Yowr stommak with corupeion t' eneombre :
 ffor all the leches from dovyr and vnto humbre
 Ne myght yow save, so myght yt happe.
 Yn tyme therefore tye vp yowr tryaele tappe ;
 Let not to long thy fawset renne ;
 Kepe alwey sum yuke in thy pene 230
 To wryte with all thynges³ that bere charge :
 off a lyttyll lyvelode be neuer to large,
 Lest ye lake whan ye lothest were.⁴
 he that knowyth the sooth nedyth not to enquere :
 Oft tymys bargeynes ben y drevyn,
 but when non earnest ther on ys yevyn,
 All ys lost that ye haue byn a bowte ;
 ffor a nodyr ys in when thow art owte.
 A thry[f]ty bargayne schuld not be taryed,
 Aftyr couenaunt made but lyghtly earyed 240

¹ all my penaunce.—*Rawl. MS.*

² yt be straw.—*Rawl. MS.*

³ write smale thinges.—*Rawl. MS.*

⁴ whan ye levest were.—*Rawl. MS.*

jn to a serten plase there to resseyve the paye :
 No lusehbowrns but money of fyne asaye :
 Ne noblys, nor grottes, ne no eoigne yelyppyd,
 but full payment and nothyng euer hyppyd.
 A trew payer may bargeyn when hym lyste,
 But tylers¹ of money be not for to tryste ;
 ffor the tolls of yt they schuld taken.
 So the merchautes they be² forsaken,
 And all ys cawse of covenaut brokyn.
 A man sehuld not contrarye that hys mowth had
 spokyn : 250
 The tyde taryeth no lenger then hym lyste :
 An hundreth men ben harmed with had j wyste ;
 ffor soden wyndes that sum tyme blowe
 Make mastes to bowe and lye full lowe ;
 for in sum havyn wyll nou aneres holde ;
 The takelynge³ bygyneth to erake the gere to folde ;
 So myry and so moyste ys the grownde,
 That ther lakyth lyne where with to sownde,
 And he ys begylyd that standyth at y^e sterne :
 ffor the lode man a bove that sehuld sownd yerne 260
 Lakyth brayn, and also the lanterne ys owt.
 what⁴ worde for to sey he ys yn dowt :
 eyther, war the looff, or fall, or bye,
 but ys chasyd owt of the chaynell sodenly :
 Then can he non helpe but stryke the sayle.
 Therefore know j non so redy arrywayle,
 As ys the redd clyfe in the warine wose.

¹ Tellers.—*Rawl. MS.* ² merchaunt therof.—*Rawl. MS.*

³ Kebbell.—*Rawl. MS.*

⁴ *Rawl. MS.* has *what that*; *James MS.* reads *that*.

There mayste thow saffely, as j suppose,
 A byde for any wynde that can blowe :
 hyt ys an opyn havyn that well men knowe ; 270
 And seelde ben there schypys seen go to wrakke,
 but yn a lethye maste lyeth ther grete lakke.
 A man must hys takyll mesure,
 Aftyr that the vessell may endure ;
 And for to rowe in a barge with a skulle
 Avayleth not but the flud be at full :
 ffor and the streme stond styfe agayn,
 All thy labyr than ys but yn vayne :
 As well in steryng or to be bessy with takle :
 A galey rower schuld not be to rakle : 280
 But kepe hys kowrse as yt comyth a bowt,
 ffor an onredy man may schend all a rowt.
 As well in fyschyng as on fowlyng to fare,
 Trothe wolde that euery man schuld spare
 hys fryndes game for to leve in pees.
 Stroy not ther stewes, rob not ther panTERS.

Epylypith peers of fulham

[Here after follewpyth the moralyte off this lytill processe
 in a fewe goode wordys. If any man and woman that
 hath a denoeyon to heire hit they shall haue peraven-
 ture for theire meede nat past 40 dayes of pardon.]¹

Som² men ben so long absent from there play,
 That others come and take there game away ;

¹ Only in the MS. used by Hartshorne.

² The remainder of the Poem is taken from Rawlinson MS.
 In James MS. the moral does not occur.

And therfor it is said in wordes few, 290
 how that long absence is a shrew,
 ffor loves myghti violence
 Apalled is with long absence ;
 And thus full oft the game goth,
 That first was lief it makith loth.
 ffor loue stant in no certeyn
 Of folke that ben seldom sayn
 And cke, as I rchese can,
 The tide of love abidith no man.
 Looke them that ben furthest from the stronde : 300
 Who aryveth best cometh first to londe.
 Men rehercyn in there saw :
 hard is to stryve with wynde or wawe,
 Whether it do ebbe or flowe.
 But he that in loues boutte doth rowe,
 zef that he to long abyde
 To cast an anker at his tide,
 And faileth of his lodemonage,
 To waite vpon his assure passage
 A tyme sett that he not faile 310
 In depe to make his aryvayle,
 Whan the water is moch and stile,
 Where ther be no wyndes ille
 That contrarius will heve and blow
 To make his rivaile to be know,
 At redclif in his saile to show.
 In such a caas absence is a shrew,
 Absence haue will in mynde,
 And settith fele folke oft behynde ;
 And loueship goith ay to warke, 320

Where that presence is put a bake.
 But he that is of costom ney,
 And of his porte queynt and slye,
 That erst was leif it makyth loth,
 That absence trusteth vpon oth ;
 ffor men haue seyn here to foryn,
 That loue laughet when men be for sworn.
 Lappewynkes playnly, it is no fable,
 In their hertes ben so vnstable,
 Whether they ben old or yong of age, 330
 Vpon the tyde of their corage,
 What thyng that cometh ffirst to honde
 It ys welcom vnto the stronde :
 Of kynde they haue suche apetyte
 ffor to fulfill their delyte :
 Whiche hath cawsd here to forn
 That many a man hath had an horn,
 And into suche myscheyf falle
 That he vnware hath lost his galle,
 To make hym sure that he not drowne, 340
 Nor with sodeyn wawes sowne,
 Whiche, as clerkys determyne,
 Is right a perfyte medicyne,
 Both on freshe water and on see,
 That folke shall not drowned be :
 I mene hosbondes yong and old
 That beren the name of cokwold.
 They ben ensured from all such rage
 Of maryners the fel passage.
 Concluding to speke in wordes fewe, 350
 That long absence is a shrew ;

ffor thorow the yere som folkys lyvyng
 haue herd the cockoo freshe syng
 In contreyes many mo than one :
 God sane such foules enerichon !
 The lampwynkes and thise calmewes
 That sweme on waves whan it flowes,
 And som tyme on the sondis gone,
 That can make and pnt a bone
 In the hoodis of their hosbondes,
 Whan they be goon fer oute of londe,
 And can shew their goodly cherys
 To knowen folke that ben datyff :
 Their purches be called ablatif :
 They hane their izen vocatif
 That folke that by name genetyf.
 An erbe is called of all this rage,
 In owre tong called enlrage.

360

Explicit Piers of Fullham.



The Knyght and his Wyfe.

THE following short tale, which exists in a MS. of the XVth century, usually known as the *Porkington MS*, was first printed by Mr. Halliwell in his *Contributions to Early English Literature*, 1849, 4to (only 75 copies printed). It is a composition of considerable merit and interest, and is, like the *Chyld of Bristow* and the *Smith and his Dame*, an embodiment of one of the popular religious notions prevalent in this country during and after the mediæval period. Of the three pieces mentioned, indeed, it may be predicated, with equal truth, that their value does not depend on their ancient date, or on any philological illustrations which they may contain, but on their intrinsic curiosity and worth, as literary monuments of the superstitions, for the most part in connexion with mariolatry and demonology, which were once very widely diffused through the kingdom.



HERE was a knyzt in a cunttré,
That ryche man was wont to be ;
And eche zere was wont to mak
A gret fest for oure lady sake
But he spyndyt so largely,
That in poverte he fel in hyc.
A god woman he had to wyfe,
And lovet oure lady al here lyve :

The fynd tyl hure hade myche tene,¹
 As hit was a sterfull we seme. 10
 Tyme come this knyzt his fest schuld māake,
 But he had nozt uppon to take,
 Therefor he durst not byde at home,
 But to the wod he went for schame,
 There to dweyl, aye be hyme oone,
 Tyl the fest tyme were i-gone :
 This fend saw this knyzt sorry,
 And to his wyfe he had envye,
 But he myzt not come here nyere
 For holly lyve and good prayere ; 20
 But to here lord he come in haste,
 There he walkyd in woddus waste,
 In mannys lyknes, and askyd hyme whye
 That he walkyd there so sorry :
 I had, he sayd, rechese good wone,
 But nowe is alle eleyne fro me gonne !
 A fest was I wont to make,
 But now have I nozte werone to take !
 Therefor dare the thinke no ferly,
 Thowze I be nowe ful sorrye. 30
 The fend answerd and sayd hyme to,
 Yffe thou me graunte my wylle to do, '
 I wylle the zeyve of rechese more
 Thenne ever thou haddyst before :

¹ i. e. trouble or sorrow. It is of the commonest occurrence in ancient texts ; but it grew out of fashion at a later period, and it is not often found even in Elizabethan writers. Shakespeare, however, has it in a passage of the *Tempest*, Act i. scene 2. It is more usually spelled *tene*. In the "Chester Plays," it occurs in the sense of *attention*, perhaps, by a slip of the pen, for *tent*.

Go to that plaee I bede the,
 And gold sehalt thou fynd gret plenté,
 And hedyre come and speke with me,
 And brynge thi wyfe hedyre with the ;
 Forgeyt here nowzt to bryng with the,
 That day to yow I wyлле me hye. 40
 And he answerd and sayde hyme tylle ;
 The knyzt hyzt to do his wyлле ;
 The knyzt wýst nowzt he was a fynde,
 But toke his leve and home gane wende ;
 He came and fond gret gold there layde,
 Ryzte as the fend to hyme sayde.
 This knyzt was fayne of his fyndynge,
 And thouzt to fulfyl his hettynge ;
 He mad fest, and cleypyd thereto
 Wel mo then he was wont to do. 50
 When day come this fende had sete,
 This knyzt to comme there he furst mete,
 He bade his wyfe forthe with hyme wende,
 As he had hyzte unto the fende.
 His wyfe of hyme was adrede,
 And mad here reydy as he bade,
 And one here palfray forth they rede,
 And a chapel they come besyde ;
 This lady unto here lorde spake,
 And sayd, Syre, I rede we make 60
 In this chapel oure prayers,
 That God us kepe both in ferrus.
 The knyzt was fulle of gollytté,
 And of prayere no,forec made he ;
 He sayde, Well mot thou lyzte and praye,

For I wyl wend forthe one my waye :
 But, and thou abyd longe, waxe I wrothe.
 Syre, schoe sayd, that were me lothe.
 Into the chappelle sche went in hye
 Byfor an emage of oure Ladye, 70
 And fylle one slepe byfor the auttere,
 But here may ze gret wondyre here ;
 For oure Lady, as sche there laye,
 Come sonne and steye one here palfraye
 In here lyknyss, and they rode
 Unto the knyzt there he aboode :
 This knyzt wend ful wytterly ¹
 Hit were his wyfe that hyme rode by :
 When he eomme there the steywynce was set,
 With this fend sone hé mete, 80
 But when the fend saue oure Lady,
 He knew her welle and mad a crye
 Uppone this knyzt, and sayd ful sone,
 Alase ! trayter, what hast thou done ?
 I bad the brynge thi wyfe with the,
 And Crystyse modyre here I see !
 Hanngyte be thou by the halse,
 For nowe to me thou art fals !
 Sore aferred was this knyzt,
 And of his palfray doune he lyzte ; 90
 He fel adoune to oure Lady fete,
 He askyd mercy and fast gane weppe :
 He up stod as a knyzte unhende,

¹ i. e. truly. So, in the *Lyfe of Seynt Kateryn* :—
 “ And beleve ryghte wyttirly
 That He toke flesche of Mary.”

For he made forward with the fende :
 But here after, sche sayd, be wyese,
 And be bessy in Godis servys,
 And do away the fendys gyfte,
 And God schalle welie thi cattayl lyfte.
 When this wase sayd, sche was awaye,
 And this knyzt leppe one his palfraye ; 100
 To the chappel he rode, and fond
 Before the chapel autter his wyf slepand.
 He thankyde Mary inwardlye,
 That sawyd hym inwardlye fro hie. . . .
 By this tale may we see alle,
 That who so wylle one Mary calle,
 Sche helppythe heme in alle here nede,
 And scheld heme fro the fendis dred :
 Pray we fore theme that have myse-spede,
 Owre lyfe in peynnansse for to lede. 110
 And at oure ende to zeyf us mede
 In heywyne bleyse for oure god dede.

AMEN, ETC.



The Squyr of Lowe Degre.

Fluellin.—"—— You called me yesterday mountain-squire, but I will make you to-day a *squire of low degre.*"—*Henry V*, act 5, sc. 1.

¶ HERE begynneth Undo Your Dore. [Imprinted by Wynkyu de Worde. 4°].

* * The title of this edition, which is *between* two woodcuts, corresponds with the *colophon* of that printed by Copland. No perfect copy is known.

¶ THE SQUIRE OF LOWE DEGRE. [This title is *over one* large and rough woodcut]. No place, printer's name, or date, 4°, black letter, 21 leaves, A 1 blank. [Copland's *colophon* on the last leaf].

The Squyr of Lowe Degre, the original foundation of which may not improbably be found in some of the versions of the *Gesta Romanorum*, though I have not met with it in any which have fallen in my way,¹ is a remarkably interesting pro-

¹ There is some kind of resemblance between the *Squyr of Low Degre* and the story of *Emperor Polemus*, related in the English *Gesta Romanorum*, ed. Madden, p. 32, but after the opening of the tale, the two narratives greatly differ, except in the conclusion, which is favourable to the lovers in both cases.

duction, and is one of the very few pieces of its class which will at all bear revival at a period when a more healthy and discriminating spirit is evincing itself in respect to our love and culture of early English literature. The fashion has gone by and, it is to be sincerely hoped, will never return, for ponderous metrical romances of 20,000 or 30,000 lines, which, reproduced in modern types, are destitute even of those twin charms, black letter and uniqueness, the latter too often a "Cynthia of the minute." The comparatively short tales, corresponding to the French *fabliaux*, are, however, very frequently of great merit, and, not including those which are merely translations from other languages, the existing number of these compositions is exceedingly limited. On the whole, the *Squir of Lowe Degre* deserves to be regarded as one of the best and least tedious of them. It was included by Ritson in his "Ancient English Metrical Romances," 1802, that gentleman taking it from the Garrick copy of Copland's edition; but it was found, on a fresh collation of the latter, that the reprint of 1802 presented more than *an hundred* departures from the original text, arising, it may be conjectured, from the employment of a negligent scribe.

The only edition of this romance, at present known to be extant in a complete state, is that from the press of Copland; and the only copy of it yet discovered is the same which once belonged to Garrick, and which has been preserved, since Mr. Garrick's bequest, in the British Museum, where it lay uncatalogued for forty years! Perhaps it was one of the books which the authorities at Dulwich College suffered the British Roscius to put into his pocket in the course of his visits to the institution.

The *Squir of Lowe Degre* was licensed to John Kyng on the 10th of June, 1560, with several other articles; but no impression by King has hitherto come to light.

In the second volume of the *History of English Poetry*, ed. 1824, the curious reader will find some account of this romance-poem, with several learned observations and comments on it by Warton and his Editors.

The title conferred on this interesting specimen of home-grown popular literature was probably recommended by its popularity at the time, for the expression occurs in the *Nutbrowne Maide*, where that famous personage, a baron's daughter, sup-

poses she is bestowing her hand on "a squier of low degree," who turns out, however, to be the son of an earl.

Spenser in his *Faery Queene*, 1590, employs the phrase "dam-sel of low degree."



T was a squyer of lowe degrè
That loued y^e kīgs daughter of Hūgrè,
The squir was eurteō and hēd,
Eeh man him loued and was his frēd ;

He serued the kyng her father dere,
Fully the tyme of seuen yere ;
For he was marshall of his hall,
And set the lords both great and smal.
An hardy man he was, and wight,
Both in batayle and in fyght ; 10
But euer he was styll mornyng,
And no man wyste for what thyng ;
And all was for that lady,
The kynges daughter of Hungry.
There wyste no wyghte in christentè
Howe welle he loued that lady fre.
He loued her more then seuen yere,
Yet was he of her loue neuer y^e nere.
He was not ryehe of golde and fe,
A gentyll man forsoth was he. 20
To no man durst he make his mone,
But syghed sore hym selfe alone.
And euermore, whan he was wo,
Into his chambre would he goo ;
And through the chambre he toke the waye,
In to the gardyn, that was full gaye ;

And in the garden, as I wene,
 Was an arber fayre and grene,
 And in the arber was a tre,
 A fayrer in the world might none be ; 30
 The tre it was of cypresse,
 The fyrst tre that Jesu chose ;
 The sother-wood, and sykamonre,
 The reed rose and the lyly-floure,
 The boxe, the beche, and the larel-tre,
 The date, also the damysè,
 The fylbyrdes hangyng to the grōūd,
 The fygge-tre, and the maple round,
 And other trees there was mané one,
 The pyany, the popler, and the plane, 40
 With brode brannches all aboute,
 Within the arbar, and eke withoute ;
 On enery braunche sate byrdes thre,
 Syngyng with great melody,
 The laurocke,¹ and the nyghtyngale,
 The ruddocke,² the woodwale,³

¹ The lark. Compare the extensive enumeration of birds in the *Parlyament of Byrdes*, *Armonyng of Byrdes*, and in Skelton's *Phylip Sparowe*.

² The redbreast. In the *Assemblè of Foules* he figures as the "tame ruddocke."—(Bell's *Chaucer*, iv. 204.)

³ The witwall, a kind of thrush. See Bell's *Chaucer*, vii. 34. A *song-bird* is clearly intended here:—

" For there was many a bridde syngyng,
 Thoroughout the yerde al thringyng,
 In many places were nyghtyngales,
 Alpes, fyuches, and wodewales,
 That in her swete song deliten,
 In thilke places as they habiten,

The pee, and the Popiniaye,¹
 The thrustele saynge both nyght and daye,
 The marlyn, and the Wrenue also,
 The Swalowe whippyng to and fro, 50
 The iaye iangled them amonge,
 The Larke began that mery songe,
 The sparowe spredde her on her spraye,
 The Mauys² songe with notes full gaye,
 The nuthake³ with her notes newe,
 The Sterlynge set her notes full trewe,
 The goldefynche made full mery chere,
 Whan she was bente vpon a brere,
 And many other foules mo,
 The Osyll,⁴ and the thrusshe also ; 60
 And they sange wyth notes clere,
 In confortyng that squyere ;
 And euermore, whan he was wo,
 In to that arber wolde he go, *
 And vnder a bente he layde hym lowe,
 Ryght euen vnder her chambre wyndowe ;
 And lened hys backe to a thorne,

Ther myght men see many flokkes
 Of turtles and *laverokkes*."

Chaucer's Romaunt of the Rose.

In Cornwall, the *woodwall*, or *woodwale* is the *green* wood-
 pecker. See Mr. Couch's *Glossary*, p. 21. ¹ The parrot.

² A smaller variety of the throistle or thrustle. It is still, as
 Mr. Bell points out (*Chaucer, ubi suprâ*), known as the maywish
 in Norfolk ; elsewhere, as *the storm-cock*. ³ The nuthatch

⁴ The blackbird. In East Cornwall *ozell* is used to signify
 the windpipe, and thence the bird may have had its name, as
 Mr. Couch has suggested to me.

And sayd, alas, that I was borne !
 That I were ryehe of goldy and fe,
 That I might wedde that lady fre ! 70
 Of golde good, or some treasure,
 That I myght wedde that lady floure !
 Or elles come of so gentyll kynne,
 That ladyes loue that I myght wynne.
 Wolde god that I were a kynges sonne,
 That ladyes loue that I myght wonne !
 Or els so bolde in eche fyght,
 As was syr Lybius¹ that gentell knyght,
 Or els so bolde in chyualry,
 As syr Gawayne, or syr Guy 80
 Or els so doughty of my hande
 As was the gyaunte syr Colbrande !²
 And [it] were put in ieopedè.
 What man shoulde wynne that lady fre.
 Than should no man haue her but I,
 The kinges doughter³ of Hungry.

¹ The romance, which is vulgarly entitled *Lybeaus Disconus*, i. e. *Le Beau Disconnu*. It has been printed by Ritson in his *Ancient Romances*.

² A celebrated giant, who is often mentioned in the old romances. In the following passage he is found in company with Goliah and Samson:—

“Who is this? nohle Hector of Troy? sayth the thirde;
 No, hut of the same nest (say I) it is a hirde,
 Who is this? greate Goliah, Sampson, or Colhrande?
 No (say I), hut it is a brute of the Alie lande.”

Ralph Roister Doister, ed. Cooper, p. 9.

An account of Colhrand may be found in Mr. Turnhull's Introduction to the Abbotsford Club edition of *Sir Guy of Warwick*, 1840.

³ Old ed. has *goughter*.

But euer he sayde, wayle a waye !
 For pouerte passeth all my paye !
 And as he made thys ruffull chere,
 He sowned downe in that arbere. 90
 That lady herde his mournyng all,
 Ryght vnder the chambre wall ;
 In her oryall¹ there she was
 Closed well with royall glas,
 Fulfylled it was with ymagery,
 Euery wyndowe by and by,
 On eche syde had there a gynne,
 Sperde with many a dyuers pynne.
 A none that lady, fayre and fre
 Undyd a pynne of yuerè, 100
 And wyd the windowes she open set,
 The sunne shone in at her closet,
 In that arber fayre and gaye
 She sawe where that squyre lay.
 The lady sayd to hym anone,
 Syr, why makest thou that mone?
 And whi thou mournest night & day ?

¹ "An Oriel seems to have been a recess in a chamber, or hall, formed by the projection of a spacious bow-window from top to bottom. Rot. Pip. an. 18 Hen. iii. 'Et in quâdam capellâ pulchrâ et decenti faciendâ ad caput Orioli camere regis in castro Herefordie, de longitudine xx. pedum.' This Oriel was at the end of the king's chamber, from which the new chapel was to begin. Again, in the castle of Kenilworth, Rot. Pip. an. 19 Hen. iii:—'Et in uno magno Oriollo pulchro et competenti ante ostium magne camere regis in castro de Kenilworth faciendo vii. xvis. iud. per Brev. regis.'"—*Warton*. In the Cornish fishing villages, there is usually a flight of steps leading from the ground-floor on the outside to the first story, and at the head stands a projecting porch, called an *orrel*.

Now tell me, squyre, I thee pray ;
 And, as I am a true lady,
 Thy counsayl shall I neuer dyscry ; 110
 And, yf it be no reprefe to thee,
 Thy bote of bale yet shall I be :
 And often was he in wele and wo,
 But neuer so well as he was tho.
 The squyer set hym on his kne,
 And sayde, lady, it is for thee,
 I haue thee loued this seuen yere,
 And bought thy loue, lady, full dere.
 Ye are so ryche in youre aray,
 That one word to you I dare not say, 120
 And come ye be of so hye kynne,
 No worde of loue durst I begynne.
 My wyll to you yf I had sayde,
 And ye therwith not well apayde,
 Ye might haue bewraied me to the kinge,
 And brought me sone to my endynge.
 Therefore my lady fayre and fre,
 I durst not shewe my harte to thee ;
 But I am here at your wyll,
 Whether ye wyll me saue or spyll ; 130
 For all the care I haue in be
 A worde of you might comfort me ;
 And, yf ye wyll not do so,
 Out of this land I must nedes go ;
 I wyll forsake both lande and lede,
 And become an hermyte in vncouth stede ;
 In many a lande to begge my bread,
 To seke where Christ was quicke and dead ;

A staffe I wyll make me of my spere,
 Lynen eloth I shall none were ; 140
 Euer in travayle I shall wende,
 Till I come to the worldes ende ;
 And, lady, but thou be my bote,
 There shall no sho come on my fote ;
 Therefore, lady, I the praye,
 For hym that dyed on good frydaye,
 Let me not in daunger dwell.
 For his loue that harowed hell.
 Than sayd that lady milde of mode,
 Ryght in her eloset there she stode, 150
 By hym that dyed on a tre,
 Thou shalt neuer be deceyued for me ;
 Though I for thee should be slayne
 Squyer, I shall the loue agayne.
 Go forth, and serue my father the kynge,
 And let be all thy styl mournynge ;
 Let no man wete that ye were here,
 Thus all alone in my arbere ;¹
 If euer ye wyll come to your wyll,
 Here and se, and holde you styll, 160
 Beware of the stewarde, I you praye,
 He wyll deeevue you and he maye
 For, if he wote of your woynge,
 He wyl bewraye you vnto the kynge ;
 Anone for me ye shall be take,
 And put in pryson for my sake ;
 Than must ye nedes abyde the lawe,
 Peraenture both hanged and drawe

¹ Old ed. has *arbery*.

That syght on you I would not se,
 For all the golde in christentè. 170
 For, and ye my loue should wynne,
 With chyualry ye must begynne,
 And other dedes of armes¹ to done,
 Through whiche ye may wynne your shone ;
 And ryde through many a peryllous place,
 As a venterous man to seke your grace,
 Ouer hylles and dales, and hye mountaines,
 In wethers wete, both hayle and raynes,
 And yf ye may no harbroughe se,
 Than must ye lodge vnder a tre, 180
 Among the beastes wyld and tame,
 And euer you wyll gette your name ;
 And in your armure must ye lye,
 Euery nyght than by and by ;
 And your meny euerychone,
 Til seuen yere be comen and gone ;
 And passe by many a peryllous see,
 Squyer, for the loue of me,
 Where any war begynneth to wake,
 And many a batayll vndertake, 190

¹ So, in the legend of Sir Guy [of Warwick] printed by Chappell, p. 171-2, the lady refuses to entertain the suit of her lover till he has performed certain feats of valour in distant countries, as a trial of his knighthood and constancy:—

“ Was ever knight for lady’s sake so tossed in love as I, sir Guy,
 For Phillis fair, that lady bright as ever man beheld with eye?
 She gave me leave myself to try the valiant knight with shield
 and spear,
 Ere that her love she would grant me, which made me venture
 far and near.”

Through out the land of Lumbardy,
 In euery cytie by and by ;
 And be auised, whē thou shalt fight,
 Loke that ye stand aye in the right ;
 And, yf ye wyll take goode hede,
 Yet all the better shall ye spede ;
 And whan the warre is brought to ende,
 To the rodes¹ then must ye wende ;
 And, syr, I holde you not to prayes,
 But ye there fyght thre good frydayes ; 200
 And if ye passe the batayles thre,
 Than are ye worthy a knyght to be,
 And to bere armes than are ye able
 Of gold and goules sete with sable ;
 Then shall ye were a shelde of blewe,
 In token ye shall be trewe,
 With vines of golde set² all aboute,
 Within your shelde ād eke without,
 Fulfylled with ymagery,
 And poudred with true loues by and by. 210
 In the myddes of your sheld ther shal be set
 A ladyes head, with many a frete,
 Aboue the head wrytten shall be

¹ *Rhodes*, which was usually called *the Rhodes*, or rather *the rodes*, by early writers. It was one of the places which the knights errant, palmers, &c, visited, almost as a matter of course, in their peregrinations. Thus in the *Four P.P.* by John Heywood (Dodsley's O. P. ed. 1825, i. 55), the *Palmer* says:—

“Then at the Rodes I was,
 And rounde aboute to Amias.”

² Old ed. has *yet*.

A reason for the loue of me,
 Both O and R shall be ther in,
 With A and M it shall begynne.
 The baudryke, that shall hange therby,
 Shall be of white sykerly,
 A crosse of read therin shall be,
 In token of the trynytè. 220
 Your basenette shall be burnysshed bryght,
 Your ventall shalbe well dyght,
 With starres of gold it shall be set,
 And couerèd with good veluet.
 A eorenall elene eoruen newe,
 And oy[s]tryche fethers of dyuers hewe.
 Your plates vnto you[r] body shalbe enbraste,
 Sall syt full semely in your waste.
 Your cote armoure of golde full fyne,
 And poudred well with good armyne. 230
 Thus in your warres shall you ryde,
 With syxe good yemen by your syde,
 And whan your warres are brought to ende,
 More ferther behoueth to you to wende,
 And ouer many perellous streme,
 Or ye come to Jerusalem,
 Through feytes, and feldes, and forestes thicke.
 To seke where Chuiste were dead and quycke ;
 There must you drawe your swerde of were,
 To the sepulchre ye must it bere, 240
 And laye it on the stone,
 Amonge the lordes euerychone ;
 And offre there florences fyue,
 Whyles that ye are man on lyue ;

And offre there florences thre,
 In tokenyng of the trynyte;
 And whan that ye, syr, thus have done,
 Than are ye worthy to were your shone;
 Than may ye say, syr, by good ryght,
 That you ar proued a venturous Knyght. 250
 I shall you geue to your rydinge
 A thousande ponde to your spendinge;
 I shall you geue hors and armure,
 A thousande ponde of my treasure;
 Where through that ye may honoure wynn,
 And be the greatest of your kynne.
 I pray to god and our lady,
 Sende you the whele of vyctory,
 That my father so fayne may be,
 That he wyll wede me unto thee, 260
 And make the King of this countrè,
 To haue & holde in honestè,
 Wyth welth and wynne to were the crowne,
 And to be lorde of toure and towne;
 That we might our dayes endure
 In parfyte loue that is so pure;
 And if we may not so come to,
 Other wyse then must we do;
 And therfore, squyer, wende thy way,
 And hye the fast on thy iournay, 270
 And take thy leue of kinge and quene,
 And so to all the courte by dene.¹

¹ Another form of this word is *be-dene*. Its signification in the present passage may be *immediately* or *presently*; but, like

Ye shall not want at your goyng
 Golde, nor syluer, nor other thyng.
 This seuen yere I shall you abyde,
 Betyde of you what so betyde ;
 Tyll seuen yere be eomen and gone
 I shall be mayde all alone.¹

The squyer kneled on his kne,
 And thanked that lady fayre ād fre ; 280
 And thryes he kyssed that lady tho,
 And toke his leue, ād forth he² gan go.
 The kinges steward stode full nye,
 In a ehambre fast them bye,
 And hearde theyr wordes wonder wele,
 And all the woyng euery dele.
 He made a vowe to heauen kyng,
 For to bewraye that swete thyng,
 And that squyer taken shoulde be,
 And hanged hye on a tre ; 290

many expressions found in early English compositions, it appears to have been frequently employed by embarrassed rhymesters to make out a line. See *Ludus Coventriae*, ed. 1841, *Prologue* :—

“ In the secunde pagent, by Godys myth,
 We thenke to shewe and play, *be-dene*,
 In the other sex days, by opyn sythi,
 What thenge was wrought ther xal be sene.”

¹ Compare the story of “ Emperor Polemus ” (*Gesta Romanorum*, ed. Madden, p. 32). Thenne the knyȝt was glad, and saide, “ I mot visite the holy lond ; and therefore ȝif me thi truthe, and thou shalt haue myne, that I shal not this vij. ȝere haue no wife but the, ne thou none husband but me this vij. ȝere ; and if I come not aȝen this vij. ȝereday, I wolle that thou take an husband where the shal best like.”

² This word was omitted by Ritson.

And that false stewarde full of yre,
 Them to betraye was his desyre ;
 He bethought him nedely,
 Euery daye by and by,
 How he might venged be
 On that lady fayre and fre,
 For he her loued pryuely,
 And therefore dyd her great enuye.
 Alas ! it tourned to wroth her heyle
 That euer he wyste of theyr counsayle.

300

But leue we of the stewarde here,
 And speke we more of that Squyer,
 Howe he to his chambre wente,
 Whan he paste from that lady gente.¹
 There he araid him in scarlet reed,
 And set his chaplet vpon his head,
 A belte about his sydes two,

¹ Courteous, gallant. The word is of very common occurrence in early books: and occasionally occurs in poems, &c, of the time of James the First. Thus, in the ballad introduced into W. Wager's play, *The longer thou livest the more fool thou art*, we have:—

“ There was a maid came out of Kent,
 Fair, proper, small, and gent,
 As ever on the ground went.”

In the ensuing passage, the word signifies *thorough-bred*, or *of true breed*:—

“ I see the faucan *gent* sumtyme will take delight,
 To seeke the solace of hir wing, and dallie with a kite.”

Gascoigne's Posies, 1575, p. 211.

The old French word *gent*, which is of such frequent occurrence in the *Cent Nouvelles* and elsewhere, is the original of this expression.

With brode barres to and fro ;
 A horne about his necke he caste ;
 And forth he went at the last 310
 To do hys office in the hall
 Among the lordes both great and small.
 He toke a white yeard in his hande,
 Before the kynge than gane he stande,
 And sone he sat hym on his knee,
 And serued the kynge ryght royally,
 With deynty meates that were dere,
 With Partryche, Peeoke, and Plouere,
 With byrdes in bread ybake,
 The Tele, the Dueke, and the Drake, 320
 The Coeke, the Corlewe, and the Crane,
 With Fesauntes fayre, theyr were no wane,
 Both Storkes and Snytes ther were also,
 And venyson freshe of Bucke and Do,
 And other deyntés many one,
 For to set afore the kynge anone :
 And when the squyer had done so,
 He serued the¹ hall to and fro,
 Eche man hym loued in honestè,
 Hye and lowe in theyr degrè, 330
 So dyd the kyng full sodenly,
 And he wyst not wherfore nor why.
 The kynge behelde the squyer wele,
 And all his rayment euery dele,
 He thoughte he was the semelyest man
 That euer in the worlde he sawe or than.

¹ Old ed. has *they*.

Thus sate the kyng and eate ryght nought,
 But on his squyer was all his thought.
 Anone the stewarde toke good hede,
 And to the kyng full soone he yede, 340
 And soone he tolde vnto the kyng
 All theyr wordes and theyr woynge ;
 And how she hyght hym lande and fe,
 Golde and syluer great plentye,
 And how he should his leue take,
 And become a knight for her sake :
 “ And thus they talked bothe in fere,
 And I drewe me nere and nere,
 Had I not come in verayly,
 The squyer had layne her by, 350
 But whan he was ware of me,
 Full fast away can he fle ;
 That is sothe : here [is] my hand
 To fight with him while I may stād.”
 The kyng sayd to the steward tho,
 I may not beleue it should be so ;
 Hath he be so bonayre & benyngne,
 And serued me syth I was younge,
 And redy with me in euery nede,
 Bothe true of word, and eke of dede, 360
 I may not beleue, be nyght nor daye,
 My doughter dere he wyll betraye,
 Nor to come her chambre nye,
 That fode to long with no foly ;
 Though she would to hym consente,
 That louely lady fayre and gente,
 truste hym so well withouten drede,

That he would neuer do that dede ;
 But yf he myght that lady wynne,
 In wedlocke to welde withouten synne, 370
 And yf she assent hymtyll,
 The squyer is worthy to haue none yll.
 For I haue sene that many a page
 Haue become men by mariage ;
 Than it is semely that the squyer
 To haue my doughter by this manere,
 And eche man in his degre,
 Become a lorde of ryaltye,
 By fortune and by other grace,
 By herytage and by purchae : 380
 Therefore, stewarde, beware here by,
 Defame hym not for no enuy :
 It were great reuth he should be spylte,
 Or put to death withouten gylte ;
 And more ruthe of my doughter dere,
 For chaungyng of that ladyes chere ;
 I woulde not for my crowne so newe,
 That lady change hyde or hewe ;
 Or to put thyselpe in drede,
 But thou myght take hym with the dede . 390
 For yf it may be founde in thee,
 That thou them [de]fame for enuyte,
 Thou shalt be taken as a felon,
 And put full depe in my pryson,
 And fetered fast vnto a stone,
 Tyl xii. yere were come and gone,
 And drawen wyth hors throughe the cytè,
 And soone hanged vpon a tre ;

And thou may not thy selfe excuse,
 This dede thou shalt no wise refuse ; 400
 And therefore, steward, take good hed,
 How thou wilt answeere to this ded.
 The stewarde answered with great enuy,
 That I haue sayd that I wyll stand therby ;
 To suffre death and endlesse wo,
 Syr kynge, I wyll neuer go therfro ;
 For, yf that ye wyll graunt me here
 Strength of men and great power,
 I shall hym take this same nyght,
 In the chambre with your doughter bright ; 410
 For I shall neuer be gladde of chere,
 Tyll I be venged of that squyer.
 Than sayd the kynge full curteysly
 Vnto the stewarde, that stode hym by,
 Thou shalte haue strength ynough with the,
 Men of armes xxx. and thre,
 To watche that lady muche of pryce,
 And her to kepe fro her enemyes.
 For there is no knyght in chrystentè,
 That wold betray that lady fre, 420
 But he should dye vnder his shelde
 And I myght se hym in the feldde ;
 And therefore, stewarde, I the pray,
 Take hede what I shall to the say ;
 And if y^e squiere come not to night,
 For to speke with that lady bryght,
 Let hym say what soeuer he wyll,
 And here and se and holde you styll ;
 And herken well what he wyll say,

Or thou with him make¹ any fray ; 430
 So he come not her chambre win,
 No bate on hym loke thou begyn,
 Though that he kysse that lady fre,
 And take his leaue ryght curteysly,
 Let hym go, both hole and sounde,
 Without wemme or any wounde ;
 But yf he wyl her chamber breke,
 No worde to hym that thou do speke,
 But yf he come with company,
 For to betraye that fayre lady. 440
 Loke he be taken soone anone,
 And all his meyné euerychone,
 And brought with strength to my pryson,
 As traytour, thefe, and false felon ;
 And yf he make any defence,
 Loke that he neuer go thence ;
 But loke thou hew hym al so² small,
 As flesshe whan it to the potte shall.
 And yf he yelde hym to thee,
 Brynge him both saufe and sounde to me. 450
 I shall borowe, for seuen yere
 He shall not wedde my doughter dere :
 And therfore, stewarde, I thee praye,
 Thou watche that lady nyght and daye.
 The stewarde sayde the kynge vntyll,
 All your bidding³ I shall fulfyll.
 The stewarde toke his leaue to go,

¹ Old ed. has *made*.² Old ed. has *also*.³ Old ed. has *bydgdyng*.

The Squyer came fro chambre tho:
 Downe he went into the hall,
 The officers sone can he call, 460
 Both vssher, Panter, and Butler,
 And other that in office were ;
 There he them warned sone anone
 To take vp the bordes euerychone.
 Than they dyd his commaundement,
 And sythe vnto the kyng he went ;
 Full lowe he set hym on his kne,
 And voyded his borde full gentely ;
 And whan the squyre had done so,
 Anone he sayde the kyng vnto, 470
 As ye are lorde of chyualry,
 Geue me leue to passe the sea,
 To proue my strenthe with my ryght hande,
 On Godes enemyes in vncouth land ;
 And to be knowe in chyualry,
 In Gascoyne, Spayne, and Lumbardy ;
 In eche batayle for to fyght,
 To be proued a venterous knyght.
 The Kyng sayd to the squyer tho,
 Thou shalt haue good leue to go ; 480
 I shall the gyue both golde and fe,
 And strength of men to wende with thee ;
 If thou be true in worde and dede,
 I shall thee helpe in all thy nede.
 The squyer thanked y^e kyng anone,
 And toke his leue and forth can gone ;
 With ioye, and blysse & muche pryde,
 With all his meyny by his syde.

He had not ryden but a whyle,
 Not the mountenaunce of a myle, 490
 Or he was ware of a vyllage,
 Anone he sayde vnto a page,
 Our souper soone loke it be dyght,
 Here wyll we lodge all to nyght.
 They toke theyr yunes in good entente,
 And to theyr supper soone they wente.
 Whan he was set, and serued at meate,
 Than he sayd he had forgete
 To take leue of that lady fre,
 The kynges doughter of Hungrè. 500
 Anone the squyer made him ayre,
 And by hym selfe forth can he fare,
 Without strength of his meynè,
 Vnto the eastell than went he.
 Whan he came to the posterne gate,
 Anone he entred in thereat,
 And his drawen swerd in his hande,
 There was no more with him wolde stande :
 But it stode with hym full harde,
 As ye shall here nowe of the stewarde. 510
 He wende in the worlde none had bene
 That had knowen of his pryuitè,
 Alas ! it was not as he wende,
 For all his connsayle the stewarde [kende].
 He had bewrayed him to the kyng
 Of all his loue and his woynge ;
 And yet he laye her ehambre by,
 Armed with a great company,
 And be set it one cehe syde,

For treason walketh wonder wyde. 520
 The squyer thought on no mystruste
 He wende no man in the worlde had wyste,
 But yf he had knowen ne by saynt John
 He had not come theder by his owne ;
 Or yf that lady had knowen his wyll,
 That he should haue come her chamber tyll,
 She would haue taken hym golde and fe,
 Strength of men and royaltè ;
 But there ne wyst no man nor grome
 Where that squyer was become ; 530
 But forth he went hymselfe alone
 Amonge his seruauntes euerychone.
 Whan that he came her chambre to,
 Anone, he sayde, your dore undo!
 Vndo, he sayde, nowe, fayre lady !
 I am beset with many a spy.
 Lady, as whyte as whalës bone,¹
 There are thyrty agaynst me one.

¹ This expression, which would not now be regarded as peculiarly felicitous, was with our early poets a rather favourite simile. Thus Barnfield, in his "Affectionate Shepheard," 1594, 48, sign. C. b. says:—

" I have a pleasant noted nightingale,
 That sings as sweetly as the silver swan,
 Kept in a cage of bone, as white as whale."

And the simile is again used in a ballad printed in *Reliquiæ Antiquæ*:—

" For yff ye have a paramowre,
 And sche be whyte as whales bone,
 Ful fayre of face and favowre,
 More plesant to yow there may be none ;

Vndo thy dore ! my worthy wyfe,
 I am besette with many a knyfe. 540
 Vndo your dore ! my lady swete,
 I am beset with enemyes great ;
 And, lady, but ye wyll aryse,
 I shall be dead with myne enemyes.
 Vndo thy dore ! my frely floure,
 For ye are myne, and I am your.
 That lady with those wordes awoke,
 A mantell of golde to her she toke ;
 She sayde, go away, thou wiked wyght,
 Thou shalt not come here this nyght ; 550
 For I wyll not my dore vndo
 For no man that eometh therto.
 There is but one in ehristentè
 That euer made that forwarde with me ;
 There is but one that euer bare lyfe,

Sche says to yow sche ys trew as stone,
 Butte truste here noȝt, for sche can ly :
 Y have fownd them by one and one,
 Pluk of here bellys, and let here fly."

Indeed, nothing can be much commoner than this form of expression. It may be suggested, however, that "white as whale bone" would not be treated at the present day as a synonyme for whiteness, since the bone of the fish is not white at all, and Mr. Prior remarks in a note to the ballad of "Sir Norman and Christine" (*Ancient Danish Ballads*, iii. 292), that "whale-fish bone more probably means ivory from the East, the origin of which was unknown to the ancient ballad-makers." Ritson, however (*Ancient English Metrical Romances*, iii. 343), thought that the *tooth* of the *Narwhal*, or *sea-unicorn*, was intended. In the present text *whales* is a dissyllable, and so Shakespeare makes it in *Love's Labour's Lost*, 1598, when Biron speaks of "teeth as white as whale's bone."

That euer I hight to be his wyfe ;
 He shall me wedde by mary bryght,
 Whan he is proued a venterous knyght ;
 For we haue loued this seuen yere,
 There was neuer loue to me so dere. 560

There lyeth on me both Kyng and knyght,
 Dukes, erles, of mucche might.

Wende forth, squyer, on your waye,
 For here ye gette none other praye ;
 For I ne wote what ye should be,
 That thus besecheth loue of me.

I am your owne squyr, he sayde,
 For me, lady, be not dismayde.

Come I am full pryuely
 To take my leaue of you, lady. 570

Welcome, she sayd, my loue so dere,
 Myne owne dere heart and my squyer ;

I shall you geue kysses thre,

A thousande pounce vnto your fe,

And kepe I shall my maydenhede ryght,
 Tyll ye be proued a venturous knyght.

For yf ye should me wede anone,

My father wolde make slee you soone.

I am the Kynges doughter of Hungrè,

And ye alone that haue loued me, 580

And though you loue me neuer so sore,

For me ye shall neuer be lore.

Go forth, and aske me at my kynne,

And loke what graunt you may wyne ;

Yf that ye gette graunte in faye,

My selfe therto shall not say nay ;

And yf ye may not do so,
 Otherwyse ye shall come to.
 Ye are bothe hardy, stronge & wight,
 Go forth & be a venterous knight. 590
 I pray to god and our lady,
 To send you the whele of Victory,
 That my father so leue he be,
 That [he] wyll profer me to thee.
 I wote well it is lyghtly sayd,
 Go forth, and be nothyng afrayde.
 A man of worshyp may not do so,
 He must haue what neds him vnto ;
 He must haue gold, he must haue fe,
 Strength of men and royaltè. 600
 Golde and syluer spare ye nought,
 Tyll to manhode ye be brought ;
 To what batayll soeuer ye go,
 Ye shall haue an hundreth pounce or two ;
 And yet to me, syr, ye may saye,
 That I woulde fayne haue you awaye,
 That profered you golde and fe,
 Out of myne eye syght for to be.
 Neuerthelesse it is not so,
 It is for the worshyp of vs two. 610
 Though you be come of symple kynne,
 Thus my loue, syr, may ye wynne,
 Yf ye haue grace of victory,
 As euer had syr Lybyus, or syr Guy,
 Whan the dwarfe and mayde Ely
 Came to Arthoure kyng so fre,
 As a kyng of great renowne,

That wan the lady of Synadowne.
 Lybius was graunted the batayle tho,
 Therefore the dwarfe was full wo, 620
 And sayd, Arthur, thou arte to blame
 To bydde this ehylde go sueke his dame,
 Better hym semeth, so mote I thryue,
 Than for to do these batayles fyue
 At the chapell of Salebraunee.
 These wordes began great distaunee,
 The sawe they had the vitory,
 They kneled downe and erylde mercy ;
 And afterward, syr, verament
 They ealled hym knyght absolent : 630
 Emperours, Dukes, knyghtes, and quene,
 At his eommaundement for to bene.
 Suche fortune with graee now to you fall,
 To wynne the worthyest within the wall,
 And thynke on your loue alone,
 And for to loue that ye ehaunge none.
 Ryght as they talked thus in fere,
 Theyr enemyes approehed nere and nere,
 Foure and thyrtty armed bryght
 The steward had arayed hym to fyght. 640
 The steward was ordeyned to spy,
 And for to take them vtterly.
 He wende to death he should haue gone,
 He felled seuen men agaynst hym one ;
 Whan he had them to grounde brought,
 The stewarde at hym full sadly fought,
 So harde they smote together tho,
 The stewardes throte he eut in two,

And sone he fell downe to the grounde,
 As a traitour untrewe with many a wound. 650
 The squyer sone in armes they hente,
 And of they dyd his good garmente,
 And on the stewarde they it dyd,
 And sone his body therin th[e]y hydde,
 And with their swordes his face they share,
 That she should not know what he ware,
 They cast hym at her chambre-dore,
 The stewarde that was styffe and store.
 Whan they had made that great affraye,
 Full pryuely they stale awaye ; 660
 In arme the take that squyer tho,
 And to the kynges chambre can they go,
 Without wemme or any wounde,
 Before the kyng bothe hole and sounde.
 As soone as the kyng him spyed with eye,
 He sayd, welcome, sonne, sykerly !
 Thou hast east thee my sonne to be,
 This seuen yere I shall let thee.
 Leue we here of this squyer wight,
 And speake we of that lady bryght, 670
 How she rose, that lady dere,
 To take her leue of that squyer ;
 Also naked as she was borne,
 She stod her chambre dore before.
 Alas, she sayd, and weale away !
 For all to long now haue I lay ;
 She sayd, alas, and all for wo !
 Withouten men why eame ye so ?
 Yf that ye wolde haue come to me,

Other werninges there might haue be. 680

Now all to dere my loue is bought,
 But it shall neuer be lost for nought;
 And in her armes she toke hym there,
 Into the chamber she dyd hym bere;
 His bowels soone she dyd out drawe,
 And buryed them in goddes lawe.

She sered that body with speeery,
 With wyrgin waxe and commendry;
 And elosed hym in a maser tre,
 And set on hym loekes thre. 690

She put him in a marble stone,
 With quaynt gynnes many one;
 And set hym at hir beddes head,
 And euery day she kyst that dead.
 Soone at morne, whan she vprose,
 Vnto that dead body she gose,
 Therefore wold she knele downe on her kne,
 And make her prayer to the trynite,
 And kysse that body twyse or thryse,
 And fall in a swowne or she myght ryse. 700

Whan she had so done,
 To chyrehe than wolde she gone,
 Than would she here masses fyue,
 And offre to them whyle she myght lyue:
 "There shall none knowe but heuen kyng
 For whome that I make myne offrynge."
 The kyng her father anone he sayde:
 My doughter, wy are you dysmayde?
 So feare a lady as ye are one,
 And so semely of fleshe and bone, 710

Ye were whyte as whalës bone,
 Nowe are ye pale as any stone ;
 Your ruddy read as any chery,
 With browes bent & eyes full mery ;
 Ye were wont to harpe and syng,
 And be the meriest in ehambre eomyng ;
 Ye ware both Golde and good veluet,
 Clothe of damaske with saphyres set ;
 Ye ware the pery on your head,
 With stones full oryent, whyte and read ; 720
 Ye ware coronalles of Golde,
 With diamoundes set many a foulde ;
 And nowe ye were clothes of blaeke,
 Tell me, doughter, for whose sake ?
 If he be so poore of fame,
 That ye may not be wedded for shame,
 Brynge him to me anone ryght,
 I shall hym make squyer and knight ;
 And, yf he be so great a lorde,
 That your loue may not aecorde, 730
 Let me, doughter, that lordynge se ;
 He shall haue Golde ynoughe with thee.
 “ Gramerey, father, so mote I thryue,
 For I mourne for no man alyue.
 Ther is no man, by heuen kyng,
 That shal knowe more of my mournynge.”
 Her father knewe it every deale,
 But he kept it in counsele :
 “ To morowe ye shall on hunting fare,
 And ryde, my doughter, in a ehare, 740
 It shalbe eouered with veluet reede,

And clothes of fyne golde al about your hed,
 With damske, white, and asure blewe,
 Wel dyapred¹ with lyllyes newe ;
 Your pomelles shalbe ended with gold,
 Your chaynes enameled many a folde ;
 Your mantel of ryche degre,
 Purpyl palle and armyne fre ;
 Jennettes of spayne, that beu so wyght, 750
 Trapped to the ground with veluet bright ;
 Ye shall have harp, sautry and songe,
 And other myrthés you amonge ;
 Ye shall haue runney and malmesyne.
 Both ypocrasse and vernage² wyne,

¹ "This term, which is partly heraldic, occurs in the Provisor's rolls of the Great Wardrobe, containing deliveries for furnishing rich habiliments at tilts and tournaments, and other ceremonies. 'Et ad faciendum tria harnesia pro Rege, quorum duo de velveto albo operato cum garteriis de blu et *disasprez* per totam compedinem cum nodelnuses.'—Ex. comp. J. Coke clerici, Provisor. Magn. Gardrob. ab ann. xxi. Edw. iii. de 23 membranis. art. ann. xxiii. memb. x. I believe it properly signifies embroidering on a rich ground, as tissue, cloth of gold, &c. This is confirmed by Peacham. '*Diapering* is a term in drawing. It chiefly serveth to counterfeit cloth of gold, silver, damask, braucht velvet, camblet, &c.'—*Compl. Gent.* p. 345."—*Warton.*

² The descriptions of wines, which occur in early poems and plays, bear a strong resemblance to each other, and the same kinds appear to have remained in favour during some centuries. In his account of the wines of which JANUARY partook on the night of his marriage with MAY, Chaucer speaks of "ypocras, clarrè, and vernage." Some passages illustrative of this subject may be found in the metrical *Morte Arthure*, ed. 1847, and see also *Mery Tales and Quicke Answeres*, ed. Hazlitt, p. 113, and Collier's *Book of Roxburghe Ballads*, p. 177.

Mountrose and wyne of greke,
Both algrade and respice eke,
Antioche and bastarde,

Pyment¹ also and garnarde ;

Wyne of Greke and muscadell,

Both elaré, pyment and roehell.

760

The reed your stomake to defye,

And pottes of osey set you by.

You shall haue venison ybake,

The best wylde foule y^t may be take.

A lese of Grehound with you to streke,

And hert and hynde and other lyke.

Ye shalbe set at such a tryst

That herte and hynde shall come to your fyst.

Your dysease to dryue you fro,

To here the bugles there yblow,

770

With theyr bugles in that place,

And seuenscore raelhes at his rechase.

Homward thus shall ye ryde,

On haukyng by the ryuers syde,

¹ "Sometimes written *pimeate*. In the romance of *Sir Beuys*, a knight just going to repose takes the usual draught of *pimeate*, which, mixed with spices, is what the French romances call *vin du coucher*, and for which an officer, called *Espicier*, was appointed in the old royal household of France. . . . See Carpentier, Suppl. Gloss. Lat. Du Cange, tome iii. p. 842. . . . Some orders of monks to abstain from drinking *pimentum*, or *piment*. Yet it was a common refection in the monasteries. It is a drink made of wine, honey, and spices. . . . In the register of the Bishop of Nivernois, under the year 1287, it is covenanted that, whenever the bishop shall celebrate mass in S. Mary's Abbey, the abbess shall present him with a peacock and a cup of piment. Carpentier, *ubi supra*, vol. iii. p. 277."—*Warton*.

With Goshauke and with gentyll faweon,
 With Egle horne and merlyon.

Whan you come home, your men amonge,
 Ye shall haue reuell, daunces aud songe ;
 Lytle chyldren, great and smale,
 Shall syng, as doth the nyghtyngale. 780

Than shall ye go to your euensong,
 With tenours and trebles a mong ;
 Threscore of copes, of damaske bryght,
 Full of perles th[e]y shalbe pyght ;
 Your aulter clothes of taffata,
 And your sieles all of taffetra.
 Your sensours shalbe of Golde,
 Endent with asure many a folde.

Your quere nor organ songe shall wante
 With countre note and dyscant, 790
 The other halfe on orgayns playeng,
 With yonge chyldren full fayre syngyng.
 Than shall ye go to your suppere,
 And sytte in tentes in grene arbere,
 With clothes of aras pyght to the grounde,
 With saphyres set and dyamonde.

A cloth of Golde a bought your heade,
 With popiniayes pyght with pery reed,
 And offyceers all at your wyll :
 All maner delightes to bryng you tyll. 800

The nightingale sitting on a thorne
 Shall syngge you notes both euen & morne.
 An hundreth knightes truly tolde
 Shall play with bowles in alayes colde,
 Your disease to driue awaie :

To se the fisshes in poles plaie ;
 And then walke in arbere vp and downe,
 To se the floures of great renoune :
 To a draw brydge than shall ye,
 The one halfe of stone, the other of tre ; 810
 A barge shall mete you full ryght
 With xxiiii. ores full bryght,
 With trompettes and with claryowne,
 The fresshe water to rowe vp and downe.
 Than shall ye go to the salte fome,
 Your maner to se, or ye come home,
 With lxxx. Shyppes of large towre,
 With dromedaryes of great honour,
 And earackes with sayles two,
 The swetest that on water may goo, 820
 With Galyes good vpon the hauen,
 With lxxx. ores at the fore stauen.
 Your maryners shall synge arowe
 Hey how and rumbylawe.
 Than shall ye, doughter, aske the wyne,
 With spiecs that be good and fyne,
 Gentyll pottes with genger grene,
 With dates and deynties you betwene.
 Forty torehes brenynge bryght,
 At your brydges to brynge you lyght. 830
 Into your ehambre they shall you brynge
 With muchie myrthe and more lykyng.
 Your costerdes eouered with whyte and blewe,
 And dyapred with lylés newe.
 Your eurtaines¹ of eamaca all in folde,

¹ Old ed. has *curtianses*.

Your felyoles all of Golde.
 Your fester pery at your heed,
 Curtaines with popiniayes white & reed.
 Your hyllynges with fures of armyne,
 Powdred with Golde of hew full fyne. 840
 Your blankettes shall be of fustyane,
 Your shetes shall be of clothe of rayne.
 Your head shete shall be of pery pyght,
 With dyamondes set and rubyes bryght.
 Whan you are layde in bedde so softe,
 A eage of Golde shall hange a lofte,
 With longe peper fayre burnning,
 And eloues that be swete smellyng,
 Frankensenee and olibanum,
 That whan ye slepe the taste may come. 850
 And yf ye no rest may take,
 All night minstrelles for you shall wake.
 Gramerey, father, so mote I the,
 For all these thinges lyketh not me.
 Vnto her chambre she is gone,
 And fell in sownyng sone anone,
 With much sorow and sighing sore,
 Yet seuen yeare she kept hym thore.
 But leue we of that lady here,
 And speake we more of that squyer, 860
 That in pryson so was take
 For the Kinges doughters sake.
 The kyng hym selfe upon a daye
 Full pryuely he toke the waye,
 Vnto the pryson sone he eame,
 The squyer sone out he name,

And anone he made hym swere
 His cōūsayl he should neuer discure.
 The squyer there helde vp his hande,
 His byddyng neuer he should withstande. 870
 The Kyng him graunted ther to go
 Vpon his Torney to and fro,
 And brefely to passe the sea,
 That no man weste but he and he,
 And whan he had his iurnay done,
 That he wolde come full soone ;
 And in my chambre for to be,
 The whyles y^t I do ordayne for thee ;
 Than shalt thou wedde my doughter dere,
 And haue my landes both farre and nere. 880
 The squyer was full mery tho,
 And thanked the kyng, and forth gan go.
 The kyng hym gaue both lande and fe.
 Anone the squyer passed the se.
 In tuskayne and in Lumbardy,
 There he dyd great chyualry.
 In Portyngale nor yet in spayne,
 There myght no man stan[d] hym agayne ;
 And where that euer that knyght gan fare,
 The worshyp with hym away he bare : 890
 And thus he trauayled seuen yere
 In many a land both farre and nere ;
 Tyll on a day he thought hym tho
 Vnto the sepulture for to go ;
 And there he made his offerynge soone,
 Right as the kinges doughter bad him don.
 Than he thought hym on a day

That the Kynge to hym dyd saye.
 He toke his leue in lumbardy,
 And home he came to Hungry. 900
 Vnto the kynge sooue he rade,
 As he before his couenaunce made,
 And to the kyng he tolde full soone
 Of batayles bolde that he had done,
 And so he did the chyualry
 That he had sene in Lumbardy.
 To the kynge it was good tydande ;
 Anone he toke him by the hande,
 And he made him full royall chere,
 And sayd, welecome, my sonne so dere ; 910
 Let none wete of my meynè
 That out of prisou thou shuldest be,
 But in my chamber holde the styll,
 And I shall wete my doughters wyll.
 The kynge wente forth hym selfe alone,
 For to here his doughters mone,
 Right vnder the chambre window,
 There he might her counseyle knowe.
 Had she wyst, that lady fre,
 That her father there had be, 920
 He shulde not withouten fayle
 Haue knowen so mucche of her counsayle,
 Nor nothing she knew that he was there,
 Whan she began to carke and care.
 Vnto that body she sayd tho,
 Alas that we should parte in two !
 Twyse or thryse she kyssed that body,
 And fell in sownynge by and by.

Alas ! than sayd that lady dere,
 I haue the kept this seuen yere, 930
 And now ye be in powder small,
 I may no lenger holde you with all.
 My loue, to the earth I shall the brynge,
 And preestes for you to reade and synge.
 Yf any man aske me what I haue here,
 I wyll say it is my treasure.
 Yf any man aske why I do so ;
 For no theues shall come therto :
 And, squyer, for the loue of the,
 Fy on this worldes vanytè ! 940
 Farewell golde pure and fyne ;
 Farewell veluet and satyne ;
 Farewell castelles and maners also ;
 Farewell huntynge and hawkyng to ;
 Farewell reuell, myrthe and play ;
 Farewell pleasure and garmentes gay ;
 Farewell perle and precyous stone ;
 Farewell my Iuielles euerychone ;
 Farewell mantell and scarlet reed ;
 Farewell crowne vnto my heed ; 950
 Farewell hawkes and farewell hounde ;
 Farewell markes and many a pounce ;
 Farewell huntynge at the hare ;
 Farewell harte and hynde for euermare.
 Nowe wyll I take the mantell and y^e ryng,
 And become an ancesse in my luyng :
 And yet I am a mayden for thee,
 And for all the men in chrystentè.
 To Chryst I shall my prayers make,

Squyer, onely for thy sake ; 960
 And I shall neuer no masse heare,
 But ye shall haue parte in feare :
 And euery daye whyles I lyue,
 Ye shall haue your masses fyue,
 And I shall offre penec thre,
 In tokenyng of the trynytè.
 And whan this lady had this sayde,
 In sownyng she fel at a brayde.
 The while she made this great mornynge,
 Vnder the wall stode har father the kynge. 970
 Doughter, he sayde, you must not do so,
 For all those vowes thou must forgo.
 Alas, father, and wele awaye,
 Nowe haue ye harde what I dyde saye.
 Doughter, let be all thy mournynge,
 Thou shalt be wedede to a kynge.
 I wys, father, that shall not be
 For all the golde in christentè ;
 Nor all the golde that euer God made
 May not my harte glade. 980
 My doughter, he sayde, dere derlynge,
 I knowe the cause of your mournyng :
 Ye wene this body your loue should be,
 It is not so, so mote I the.
 It was my stewarde, syr Maradose,
 That ye so longe haue kept in close.
 Alas ! father, why dyd ye so ?
 For he wrought you all thys wo ;
 He made reuelation vnto me,
 That he knewe all your pryuytè ; 990

And howe the squyer, on a day,
 Vnto her ehambre toke the way,
 And ther he should haue lyen you bi,
 Had he not come with eompany ;
 And howe ye hyght hym golde and fe,
 Strengthe of men and royaltè ;
 And than he watehed your ehambre bryght,
 With men of armes hardy and wyght,
 For to take that squyer,
 That ye haue loued this seuen yere ; 1000
 But as the stewarde strong and stout
 Beseged your ehambre rounde about,
 To you your loue eame full ryght,
 All alone about mydnight,
 And whan he eame your dore vnto,
 And lady, he sayde, undo ;
 And soone ye bade hym wende awaye,
 For there he gate none other praye :
 And as he talked thys in fere,
 Your enemyes drewe them nere and nere, 1010
 They smote to him full soone anone,
 There were thyrty agaynst hym one :
 But with a bastarde large and longe
 The squyer presed in to the thronge ;
 And so he bare hym in that stounde,
 His enemyes gaue hym many a wounde.
 With egre mode and herte full throwe,
 The stewardes throte he cut in two ;
 And than his meyné all in that place
 With their swordes they hurte his faee, 1020
 And than they toke him euerichone

And layd him on a marble stone
 Before your dore, that ye myght se,
 Ryght as your loue that he had be.
 And sone the squier there they hent,
 And they dyd of his good garment,
 And did it on the stewarde there,
 That ye wist not what he were :
 Thus ye haue kept your enemy here
 Pallyng more than seuen yere. 1030
 And as the squyer there was take,
 And done in pryson for your sake.
 And therefore let be your mourning,
 Ye shalbe wedded to a kyng,
 Or els vnto an Emperoure,
 With golde & syluer & great treasure.
 Do awaye, father, that may not be,
 For all the golde in chrystentè.
 Alas ! father, anone she sayde,
 Why hath this traytour me betraid ? 1040
 Alas ! she sayd, I haue great wrong
 That I haue kept him here so long.
 Alas ! father, why dyd ye so ?
 Ye might haue warned me of my fo ;
 And ye had tolde me who it had be,
 My loue had neuer be dead for me :
 Anone she tourned her fro the kyng,
 And downe she fell in dead sownyng.
 The kyng anone gan go,
 And hente her in his armes two ; 1050
 Lady, he sayd, be of good chere,
 Your loue lyueth and is here ;

And he hath bene in Lombardy,
 And done he hath great chyualry :
 And come agayne he is to me,
 In lyfe and health ye shall him se.
 He shall you wede, my doughter bryght,
 I haue hym made squier and knyght ;
 He shalbe a lorde of great renowne,
 And after me to were the crowne. 1060
 Father, she sayd, if it so be,¹
 Let me soone that squyer se.
 The squyer forth than dyd he brynge,
 Full fayre on lyue ād in lykyng.
 As sone as she saw him with her eye,
 She fell in sownyng by and by.
 The squyer her hente in armes two,
 And kyssed her an hundreth tymes and mo.
 There was myrth and melody
 With harpe, getron and sautry, 1070
 With rote, ribible and clokarde,
 With pypes, organs & bumbarde,
 With other mynstrelles them amonge,
 With sytolphe and with sautry songe,
 With fydle, recorde and Dowcemere,
 With trompette & with claryon clere,
 With dulcet pipes of many cordes :
 In chambre reuelyng all the lordes,
 Vnto morne that it was daye,
 The kyng to his doughter began to saye, 1080
 Haue here thy loue and thy lyking,
 To lyue and ende in gods blessinge ;

¹ Original reads, *it be so.*

And he that wyll departe you two,
 God geue him sorow and wo.
 A trewe[r] louer than ye are one
 Was neuer fleshe ne bone ;
 And but he be as true to thee,
 God let him neuer thryue ne thee.
 The kyng in herte he was full blithe,
 He kissed his doughter many asythe. 1090
 With melody and muche chere,
 Anone he called his messengere,
 And commaunded him soone to go
 Through his cities to and fro,
 For to warne his cheualry
 That they should come to hungry,
 That worthy wedding for to se,
 And come vnto that mangerè.
 That messenger full sone he wente,
 And did y^e kinges commāūdementē. 1100
 Anone he commanded bothe olde & yonge
 For to be at that weddyng,
 Both dukes and erles of muche myght,
 And ladyes that were fayre and bryght.
 As soone as euer they herde the crye,
 The lordes were full soone redy ;
 With myrth and game and muche playe
 They wedded them on a solempne daye.
 A royall feest there was holde,
 With dukes and erles and barons bolde, 1110
 And knyghtes and squyers of that countrè,
 And sith with all the comunaltè :
 And certaynly, as the story sayes,

The reuell lasted forty dayes ;
 Tyll on a day the Kyng him selfe
 To hym he toke his lordes twelfe,
 And so he dyd the squyer
 That wedded his doughter dere,
 And euen in the myddes of the hall
 He made him Kyng among them al ; 1120
 And all the lordes euerychone
 They made him homage sone anon ;
 And sithen they reuelled all that day,
 And toke theyr leue, and went theyr way,
 Eche lorde vnto his owne countre,
 Where that hym [thought] best to be.
 That yong man and y^e quene his wyfe,
 With ioy and blysse they led theyr lyfe
 For also farre as I haue gone,
 Suche two louers sawe I none : 1130
 Therefore blessed may theyr soules be,
 Amen, amen, for charytè!

Finis.¹

¶ Thus endeth vndo your doore ; otherwise
called the squyer of lowe degre.

¶ Imprinted at London, by me Wyllyam
Copland.

¹ This, and what follows, was unaccountably omitted by Ritson.



The Knight of Curtesy and the Fair Lady of Faguell.

¶ **H**ERE begynneth a litell treatise of The Knight of
Curtesy and the lady of Faguell.

[Colophon]. Imprynted at London by me Willyam Copland.
4^o, n. d., black letter, 10 leaves.

This tale might be judged from the title to have some connection, at least, with that of *Le Chastellaine de Couci*; but, beyond the common points of resemblance which are found in all pieces of romantic fiction of similar date, such is not the case. The present is an entirely different story from "*Le Chatelaine de Vergy*," printed in Barbazan's *Fabliaux et Contes*, iv. 296, ed. 1808, and of which a paraphrase is printed in Way's Collection, edit. 1796-1800, ii. 131. The *Knight of Curtesy* is destitute of all affinity with the legend of Couci, except that it bears a somewhat similar title, and that the scene is in both cases laid at Faguell or *Faiel*, near St. Quintin. Whoever the author of the English version printed by Copland may have been, he evidently determined not to follow any particular original, but allowed himself to be governed, to a large extent, by the dictates of his own imagination, unless, indeed, Copland's book should happen to be a translation from some French version no longer known or hitherto identified. But this, it must be added, is not particularly probable. The tale, which was included by Ritson in his *Romances*, 1802, is now republished from a careful collation of the black letter copy preserved in the Bodleian Library. The impression by Copland is the only one known,

and of that it seems that not more than one copy is extant. Ritson's text is by no means accurate, and the four concluding lines of the piece, with the colophon, are altogether omitted by that gentleman.

Under the circumstances, it would be a perfectly useless occupation of space and time to dwell on the venerable and affecting legend of the *Chastelain de Couci*, with which, as already mentioned, the English tale has next to nothing in common. But it may be well to refer the reader to *Howell's Letters*, ed. 1754, p. 258, where the writer, in a letter to Ben Jonson, dated 3 May, 1635, gives an interesting account of an interview which he had then recently had with "one Captain Coucy," who was at that time keeper of the *Chateau de Couci*. Howell thought that this narrative was "choice and rich stuff, which Jonson might put upon his loom, and make a curious web of." Fairholt, in his *Miscellanea Graphica*, 1857, 42, plate 23, fig. 4, has engraved a *Miséricorde* or dagger of mercy, said to have belonged to Raoul de Coucy.

The catastrophe of this story closely resembles that excessively popular one of *Guiscard and Sigismunda*, which is related by Boccaccio in the First Novel of the Fourth Day of the *Decameron*, and which has been reproduced in almost every variety of shape since Boccaccio's time. To the early English reader it was made familiar through a poetical paraphrase by William Walter, printed by Wynkyn de Worde in 1532, and again from a different press in 1597, and through Painter's *Palace of Pleasure*, 1566, where it is the 39th Novel of the First Tome. The author of the pleasing little romance before us was, it seems likely enough, indebted for the idea of the lover's heart served up to his mistress to Walter's production. The tragedy of *Guiscard and Sigismunda* was brought upon the English stage in 1568, two years after its appearance as a prose narrative in the *Palace of Pleasure*.



N Faguell, a fayre countrè,
 A great lorde somtyme dyd dwell,
 Which had a lady so fayre and fre
 That all men good of her dyd tel.

Fayre and pleasaunt she was in sight,
Gentyl and amyable in eche degre,
Chaste to her lorde, bothe day and nyght,
As is the turtyll upon the tre.

All men her loued, bothe yonge and olde,
For her vertue and gentylnesse. 10
Also in that lande was a knight bolde,
Ryght wyse, and ful of doughtinesse.

All men spake of his hardynesse,
Ryche and poore of eche degre,
So that they called him, doutlesse,
The noble knyght of curtesy.

This knight so curteys¹ was and bolde,
That the lorde herde ther of anone,
He sayd that speke with him he wolde,
For hym the messengere is gone, 20

Wyth a letter unto this knight,
And sayd, Syr, I pray god you se ;
My lorde of Faguell you sendeth ryght
An hundred folde gretynge by mc.

He praieth you in all hastynge
To come in his court for to dwell,
And ye shal lake no maner of thyng,
As townes, towres, and many a castèll.

¹ Orig. has *curtesy*.

The curteyse knight was sone content,
 And in all dilygence that might be 30
 Wyth the messyngere anone he went
 This lorde to serve with humylitè.

Fast they rode bothe day and nyght,
 Tyll he unto the lorde was come ;
 And whan the lorde of hym had a sight,
 Right frendly he did him welcome.

He gaue hym townenes, castelles and towres,
 Whereof all other had enuye,
 They thought to reue him his honoures
 By some treason or trechery. 40

This lady, of whome I spake before,
 Seyng this knight so good and kynde,
 Afore all men that euer were bore
 She set on hym her herte and minde.

His paramour she thought to be,
 Hym for to loue wyth herte and minde,
 Nat in vyce but in chastytè,
 As chyldren that together are kynde.

This knight also curteyse and wyse,
 With herte and mynde both ferme and fast, 50
 Loued this lady wythouten vyse,
 Whyche tyll they dyed dyd euer laste.

Both night and day these louers true
 Suffred great paine, wo and greuaunce,

How eche to other theyr minde might shewe ;
Tyll at the last, by a sodaine chaunce,

This knight was in a garden grene,
And thus began him to complayne,
Alas! he sayd, with murnynge eyen,
Now is my herte in wo and payne. 60

From mournynge can I nat refrayne,
This ladyes loue dothe me so wounde,
I feare she hath of me disdayne :
With that he fell downe to the grounde.

The lady in a wyndowe laye,
With herte colde as any stone,
She wyst nat what to do nor saye,
Whan she herde the knightes mone.

Sore sighed that lady of renowne,
In her face was no colour founde, 70
Than into the gardein came she downe,
And sawe this knight lye on the grounde.

Whan she sawe hym lye so for her sake,
Her hert for wo was almoost gone,
To her comferte coude she none take,
But in swoune¹ fell downe hym vpon,

So sadly that the knyght awoke,
And whan that he sawe her so nere,

¹ Orig. has *swoune*.

To hym comforte anone he toke,
 And began the lady for to chere. 80

He sayd, Lady and loue, alas,
 Into this cure who hath you brought?
 She sayd, My loue and my solas,
 Your beautè standeth so in my thought,

That, yf I had no worldly make,
 Neuer none should haue¹ my herte but ye.
 The knyght sayd, Lady, for your sake
 I shall you loue in chastytè.

Our loue, he sayde, shal be none other
 But chaste and true, as is betwene 90
 A goodly syster and a brother,
 Fro luste our bodyes to kepe clene,

And where so euer mi body be,
 Bothe day and night, at euery tyde,
 My simpele herte in chastitè
 Shall euer more, lady, with you abide.

This lady, white as any floure,
 Replete with feminine shamefastnesse,
 Begayn to chaunge her fare coloure,
 And to hym sayd, My loue, doubtesse, 100

Under suche forme I shal you loue
 With faythful herte in chastitè,

¹ Orig. has *heue*.

Next vnto god that is aboue,
 Bothe in welthe and aduersytè.

Eche of them kyssed other truely,
 But, euer alas ! ther was a fo
 Behynde the wall, them to espye,
 Which after torned them to muche wo.

Out of the gardyn whan they were gone,
 Eche from other dyd departe, 110
 Awaye was all theyr wofull mone,
 The one had lyghted the others herte.

Than this spye, of whome I tolde,
 Whyche stode behinde the garden wall,
 Wente unto his lorde ful bolde,
 And sayd, Syr, shewe you I shall,

By your gardyn as I was walkynge,
 I herde the knight of curtesye,
 Which with your lady was talkinge
 Of loue unlawfull pryuely : 120

Therefore yf ye suffre him for to procede,
 Wyth your lady to haue¹ his joye,
 He shal bee lede fro you in dede,
 Or elles they bothe shal you distroye.

Whan than the lorde had understande
 The wordes that the spye him tolde,

¹ Orig. has *loue*.

He sware he would rydde him fro that [lande],
 Were¹ he neuer so stronge and bolde.

He sware an othe, by god almyght,
 That he should neuer be glade certayne, 130
 While that knight was in his sight,
 Tyl that he by some meane were slaine.

Than let he do crye a feest,
 For euery man that thider wolde come,
 For euery man bothe moost and leest,
 Thyder eame lordes bothe olde and yonge.

The lorde was at the table set,
 And his lady by him that tide,
 The knight of eurtesy anone was fet,
 And set downe on the other syde. 140

Theyr hartes should haue be wo begone,
 If they had knowen the lordes thought ;
 But whan that they were styll eehone,
 The lorde these wordes anone forth brought :

My thinke it is fyttinge for a knight
 For auentures to enquire,
 And nat thus, bothe day and night,
 At home to sojourne by the fyre.

Therefore, syr knight of eurtesye,
 This thinge wyl I you counseyll, 150

¹ Orig. has *where*.

To ryde and go throughe the countrè,
To seke aduentures for your auayle.

As unto Rodes for to fight,
The christen fayth for to mayntayne,
To shewe by armes your foree and myght,
In Lumbardy, Portyngale, and in Spayne.

Than spake the knyght to the lord anone,
For your sake wyl I auenture my lyfe,
Whether euer I come agayne or none,
And for me ladyes sake, your wyfe ;

160

If I dyd nat I were to blame.
Than sighed the lady with that worde,
In doloure depe her hirte was tane,
And sore wounded as wyth a sworde.

Than after dyner the knight did go
His horse and harneyse to make redy,
The woful lady came him vnto,
And to him sayd right pyteously :

Alas ! yf ye go, I must complayne
Alone as a wofull creature,
If that ye be in batayle slayne,
On lyue may I not endure.

170

Alas, unhappy creature !
Where shal I go, where shal I byde ?
Of dethe sothely nowe am I sure,
And all worldly joye I shal set a syde.

A payre of sheres than dyd she take,
 And cut of her here bothe yelow and bright ;
 Were this, than sayd she, for my sake,
 Upon your helme, moche eu[r]taysse knigh[t]. 180

I shall, dere lady, for your sake,
 This knyght sayd, with styl morninge :
 No eomforte to him coude he take,
 Nor absteine him fro perfounde syghinge.

For grete pytiè I can not wryte
 The sorowe that was betwene them two ;
 Also I have to small respyte
 For to declare theyr payne and wo.

The wofull departinge and complaynt,
 That was betwene these louers twayne, 190
 Was neuer man that coude depaynt,¹
 So wofull[y] did they complayne.

The teres ran from theyr eyen twayne,
 For doloure whan they did departe ;
 The lady in her castell did remayne,
 Wyth langour replenysshed was her herte.

Now leue we here this lady bryght,
 Within her castel makinge her mone,
 And tourne we to the curteys knyght,
 Whyhe on his journey forth is gone. 200

¹ Orig. has *detaynt*.

Unto hymself this knight sayd he,
 Agaynst the ehrysten I wyl not fyght,
 But to the Rodes wyl I go
 Them to susteyne with all my myght.

Than did he her heere vnfolde,
 And one his helme it set on hye,
 Wyth rede thredes of ryche golde,
 Whiche he had of his lady.

Full richely his shelde was wrought,
 Wyth asure stones and beten golde, 210
 But on his lady was his thought,¹
 The yelowe heare whan he dyd beholde.

Than forth he rode by dale and downe,²
 After auentures to enquirye,
 By many a castel, eyté and towne,
 All to batayl was his desyre.

In euery justyng where he eame
 None so good as he was founde,
 In euery plaee the pryee he wan,
 And smote his aduersaryes to the grounde. 220

So whan he came to Lumberdye,
 Ther was a dragon ther aboute,

¹ Orig. has *tohught*.

² This is a very common expression in romance poetry, and was, doubtless, recommended by the facilities it offered to any one at a loss for a rhyme.

Whyche did great hurt and vylanye,
 Bothe man and beste of hym had doubtte.

As this knight rode there alone,
 Saue onely his page by his syde,
 For his lady he began to mone,
 Sore syghynge as he did ride.

Ala[s]! he sayd, my lady swete,
 God wote in what case ye be ;
 God wote whan we two shal mete,
 I feare that I shal neuer you se.

230

Than as he loked hym a bouthe,
 Towarde a hyll that was so hye,
 Of this dragon he harde a shoute,
 Yonder is a feast, he sayd, truly.

The knight him blessyd, and forthe dyd go,
 And sayd, I shall do, my trauayle,
 Betyde me well, betyde me wo,
 The fyers fynde I shal assayle.

240

Than wyth the dragon¹ dyd he meate,
 Whan she him sawe she gaped wyde,
 He toke good hede, as ye may wete,
 And quyckely sterted a lytle a syde.

¹ Adventures with dragons and other preternatural monsters are favourite incidents in romantic fiction, and date from remote antiquity.

He drewe his swerde like a knyght,
 This dragon fyersly to assayle,
 He gaue her strokes ful of myght,
 Stronge and mortall was the batayle.

The dragon gaue this knight a wounde
 Wyth his tayle upon the heed, 250
 That he fell downe unto the grounde,
 In a sowne as he had ben deed.

So at the last he rose agayne,
 And made his mone to god almyght,
 And to our lady he dyd compleyne,
 Theyr helpe desyrynge in that fyght.

Than starte he wyth a fayrse eourage
 Unto the dragon without fayle,
 He loked so for his aduauntage,
 That [quyekely] he smote of her tayle. 260

Than began the dragon for to yell,
 And tourned her upon her syde,
 The knight was ware of her right well,
 And in her bodi made his sworde to slyde.

So that she coud nat remeue searte[n]ly,
 The knight, that seinge, approched nere,
 And smote her heed of lyghtly,
 Than was he eseaped that daungere.

Than thanked he god of his graee,
 Whiche by his goodnes and mercye, 270

Hym had preserued in that place,
 Through vertue of hys deytè.

Than went he to a nonrye there besyde,
 And there a surgeand¹ by his arte
 Heled his woundes that were so wyde,
 And than fro thens he dyd departe

To warde the Rodes, for to fyght
 In bataill as he had undertake,
 The fayth to susteyne with all his might,
 For his promysse he wil not breke.

280

Than of Sarazyns there was a route,
 Al redy armen and in araye,
 That syeged the Rodes round aboute,
 Fyersly agaynst the good fredaye.

The knight was welcomed of echone,
 That within the cityé were,
 They prouided forth batayle anone:
 So for this time I leue them there,

And tourne to his lady bryght,
 Which is at home wyth wofull mone,
 Sore morned [she] both day and night,
 Sayenge, Alas ! my loue is gone.

290

Alas ! she sayd, my gentyll knight,
 For your sake is my herte ful sore,

¹ Orig. has *surgè and.*

Myght I ones of you have a syght
Afore my dethe : I desyre no more.

Alas ! what treson or enuye
Hat made my loue fro me to go ?
I thynke my lorde for ire truley
By treason him to deth hathe do.

300

Alas ! my lorde, ye were to blame
Thus my louc for to betraye,
It is to you a right great shame,
Sythe that our loue was c[h]ast alwaye.

Our loue was clene in chastytè,
Without synne styl to endure,
We neuer entended vylanye :
Alas, moost curteyse creature !

Where do ye dwell ? where do ye byde ?
Wold god I knewe where you to fynde !
Wher euer ye go, where euer ye ride,
Loue, ye shall neuer out of my mynde.

310

A, deth, where art thou so longe fro me ?
Come and departe me fro this painc,
For dead and buried tyl I be,
Fro morning can I nat refrainc.

Fare wel, dere loue, where euer ye be,
Bi you pleasure is fro me gone ;
Unto the time I may you se,
Without comforte still must I mone.

320

Thus this lady of coloure clere
 Alone mourninge did complaine,
 Nothinge coulde her comforte ne chere,
 So was she oppressed with wo and paine.

So leue we her here in this traine,
 For her loue mourning alwaye,
 And to the knight tourne we againe,
 Which at Rodes abideth the day

Of bataile. So whan the daie was come,
 The knightes armed them eche oue,
 And out of the citie wente all and some,
 Strongly to fight with goddes fone.

330

Faire and semely was the sight,
 To se them redy unto the warre,
 There was many a man of might,
 That to that bataile was come full farre.

The knight of curtesy came into the felde,
 Well armed right fast did ride,
 Both knightes and barans him behelde,
 How comely he was on eche side.

340

About the helme upon his hede,
 Was set with many a precious stone
 The comely heare as golde so rede;
 Better armed than he was none.

Than the trumpettes began to sounde,
 The speres ranne and brake the raye ;

The noise of gonnes did rebounde,
In this metinge there was no plaie.

Great was the bataile on everi side,
The knight of curtesy was nat behinde, 350
He smote all downe that wolde abide,
His mache coulde he no where finde.

There was a Sarazin stronge and wight,
That at this knight had great envye,
He ran to him with all his might,
And sayd, Traitour, I thee defie.

They ranne together with speres longe,
Anone the Sarazin lay on the grounde,
The knight drewe out his sworde so stronge,
And smote his head of in that stounde. 360

Than came twelve Sarazins in a rought,
And the knight did sore assaile,
So they beset him rounde aboute,
There began a stronge bataile.

The knight kest foure unto the grounde,
With foure strokes by and by,
The other gave him many a wounde,
For ever they did multiplie.

They laide on him on every side,
With cruell strokes and mortall, 370
They gave him woundes so depe and wide,
That to the grounde downe did he fall.

The Sarazins went, and let him lye,
 With mortall woundes piteous to se,
 He called his page hastely,
 And said, My time is come to die.

In mi herte is so depe a wounde
 That I must dye without naye,
 But, or thou me burye in the grounde,
 Of one thinge I thee praie :

389

Out of mi body to eut my herte,
 And wrappe it in this yelowe here,
 And, whan thou doest from hence departe,
 Unto my lady thou do it bere.

This promisse thou me without delay,
 To berey my lady this present,
 And burie mi body in the crosse waie.
 The page was sory and dolent.

The knight yelded up the goost anone,
 The page him buried as he had him bad,
 And towarde Faguell is he gone,
 The herte and here with him he had.

390

Somtime he went, somtime he ran,
 With wofull mone and sory jest,
 Till unto Faguell he eame,
 Nere to a eastell in a forest.

The lorde of Faguell, without let,
 Was in the forest with his meynè,

With this page anone he met :
 Page, he said, what tidinges with thee? 400

With thi maister how is the case ?
 Shew me lightly, or thou go,
 Or thou shalt never out of this place.
 The page was a fearde whan he said so.

The page for feare that he had,
 The herte unto the lorde he toke tho,
 In his courage he was full sad,
 He toke the heere¹ to him also.

He tolde him trothe of everi thinge,
 How that the knight in bataile was slaine, 410
 And how he sent his lady that thinge,
 For a speciall token of love certaine.

The lorde therof toke good hede,
 And behelde the herte, that high presente ;
 Their love, he said, was hote in dede,
 They were bothe in great torment.

Than home is he to the kechin gone :
 Coke, he said, herken unto me ;
 Dresse me this herte, and that anone,
 In the deintiest wise that may be ; 420

Make it swete and delycate to eate,
 For it is for my lady bryght,¹

¹ Orig. has *herte*.

If that she wüst what were the meate,
 Sothely her herte wolde not be lyght.

Therof sayd the lord full trewe,
 That meat was dolefull and mortall,
 So though[t] the lady whan she it knewe.
 Than went the lorde into the hall.

Anone the lorde to meate was set,
 And this lady not farre him fro, 430
 The hert anone he made be fet,
 Wherof proceded muche wo.

Madame, eate hereof, he sayd,
 For it is deynteous and plesaunte,
 The lady eate, and was not dismayde,
 For of good spyee there dyd none wante.

Whan the lady had eaten wele,
 Anone to her the lorde sayd there,
 His herte have ye eaten, every dele,
 To whom you gave your yelowe here. 440

Your knight is dead, as you may se,
 I tel you, lady, certynly,
 His owne herte eaten have ye :
 Madame, at the last we all must dye.

Whan the lady herde him so say,
 She sayd, My herte for wo shall brast ;

Alas, that ever I sawe this day!
Now may my lyfe no longer last.

Up she rose, wyth hert full wo,
And streight up into her chambre wente, 450
She confessed her devoutly tho,
And shortely receyved the sacrament.

In her bed mournyng she her layde,
God wote, ryght wofull was her mone:
Alas! myne owne dere love, she sayd,
Syth ye be dead my joye is gone.

Have I eaten thy herte in my body?
That meate to me shal be full dere,
For sorowe, alas, now must I dye:
A, noble knight, withouten fere! 460

That herte shal eertayne with me dye,
I have ree[e]jued theron the sacrament,
All ertly fode here I denye,
For wo and paine my life is spente.

My husbände, full of crueltè,
Why have you done this cursed dede?
Ye have him slaine, so have ye me,
The hie god graunte to you your mede!

Than sayd the lord, My lady fayre,
Forgive me if I have misdome; 470
I repent; I was not ware
That ye wolde your herte oppresse so sone

The lady sayd, I you forgive,
 Adew, my lorde, for evermore ;
 My time s come, I may not live,
 The orde sayd, I am wo therfore.

Great was the sorowe of more and lesse,
 Bothe lordes and ladyes that were there,
 Some for great wo swouned donbtelesse ;
 All of her dethe full wofull were.

480

Her complaynt pyteous was to here,
 Adieu, my lorde, nowe mnste we discever,
 I dye to yon, husbände, a trne wedded fere,
 As any in Faguell was found ever.

I am clene of the knight of curtesy,
 And wrongfully are we brought to confusion ;
 I am clene for hym, and he for me,
 And for all other save yon alone.

My lorde, ye were to blame truely,
 His herte to make me for to eate,
 But sythe it is buryed in mi body,
 On it shall I never eate other meate.

490

Theron have I recyved eternall fode,
 Erthly meate wyll I never noþe ;
 Now Jesu that was don on the rode,
 Have mercy on me, my lyfe is gone !

Wyth that the lady, in all theyr syght,
 Yelded np her spyrit, making her mone :

The hyghe god moost of myght

On her have mercy and us echone!¹

500

And brynge us to that gloryous trone,

To se the ioye of Paradyse,

Whyche god graunte to vs echone,

And to the reders and herers of this treatyse.

¶ Thus en[d]ethe thys lytle treatyse of the
Knight of curtesy and of the fayre lady
of Faguell.

¶ Emprynted at London by me Wyllyam
Copland.

¹ Ritson omits all after this.





The Batayle of Egyngecourte.

TO the *History of the Battle of Agincourt*, by Sir Harris Nicolas, third edition, 1833, 8vo, the reader may be referred for copious and accurate particulars of the great historical event, of which the piece, now reprinted from the unique black letter original, preserved among Selden's books at Oxford, is a short metrical narrative; and the late Mr. Hunter has also devoted a pamphlet to the subject.¹

The volume in which "Ye batayll of Egyngecourte" occurs is known as C. 39 Arch. Seld. 4to. It contains, besides the present, five-and-twenty articles, all bound up together. A detailed description of such an extraordinary assemblage of rarities may not be unacceptable, and it is here given, as forwarded to me by my friend Mr. Waring, with only an addition or two of my own between brackets.

1. "Kynge richarde cuer du lyon." Title within a riband, over a woodcut of the king on horseback, attended by a squire. This metrical romance has several woodcuts. It ends on the third leaf after sig. Q, 13. On the reverse of last leaf Wynkyn de Worde's device No. 6. [Of this celebrated romance there have been several editions in English].

2. "Syr Bevis of Hampton." Title over woodcut of knight

¹ "Agincourt. A Contribution towards an Authentic List of the Commanders of the English Host in King Henry the Fifth's Expedition to France, in the third year of his reign." By Joseph Hunter. Lond. 1850, sm. 8vo.

on horseback, with three attendants. Several curious cuts in the piece. It ends on reverse of 1st leaf after sig. I. 3. Imprinted at London by Thomas East, dwelling in Aldersgate streete, at the signe of the black horse. No date. [Lowndes does not record the undermentioned impressions of this romance:—London, by Wynkyn de Worde, n. d. 4to: London, by William Stansby, n. d. 4to, 34 leaves: London, 1662, 4to: Aberdene, by Edward Raban, for David Melvil. 1630. 16mo].

3. "Syr Degore." Over a rude cut of a knight in full gallop. 1560. Contains 16 leaves. Imprinted at London by John King.

4. "Syr Tryamouré." Over a woodcut of Syr Roger slaying the yeoman in the wood. 24 leaves. No date. Imprinted at London by William Copland. [I had an intention of reprinting this interesting romance, but want of space compelled me to relinquish it].

5. "Syr Eglamouré of Artoys." Over a cut of a rider galloping with a drawn sword. 20 leaves. No date. Imprinted at London by William Copland.

6. "[A] Mery Iest of Dane Hew, Munk of Leicestre." Over a curious woodcut in compartments descriptive of the worthy's adventures. 6 leaves. Imprinted at London at the long shop adioyning vnto Saint Mildreds Church in the Pultrie, by John Alde, n. d. [Reprinted here].

7. "[Here beginneth a litell Treatise of the] Knight of Curtesy and the lady of Faguell." Over a woodcut of the couple looking very lackadaisical. 10 leaves, n. d. Imprinted at London by me Wyllyam Copland. [Reprinted here].

8. "[Here after foloweth y^e] Batayll of Egyngécourte, and the Great sege of Rone," &c. &c. No title-page. Poem begins immediately after the title, "God that all this worlde dyde make." 6 leaves, n. d. colophon. "Thus endeth ye batayll of Egeyncourt. Imprinted at Londõ, in Foster lane, in saynt Leonardes parysshe, by me Johñ Skot." It is curious that Dibdin, who first described the 39 Arch. Seld., so completely overlooked this impression of the romance, that he almost refuses to acknowledge its existence.—Typ. Ant. vol. 3. p. 77. [Reprinted here].

9. "Edward the fourth and a Tanner of Tamworth. A merrie, pleasant, and delectable Historie, &c. &c." Over a cut

of two men on horseback. Under this is: Printed at London by John Danter, 1596. 6 leaves. [Reprinted, from an older text, here].

10. "Adam Bell, Clim of the Clough, and William of Cloudesle." Over a woodcut of the heroes. Beneath this is: At London. Printed by James Roberts, Anno Domini 1605. 17 leaves. [Reprinted, from Copland's edit., in these Remains].

11 & 12. "[A ryght plesaunt and merye Historie of the] Mylner of Abyngton, &c. [wherevnto is adioyned another merye jest of a Sarjeaunt that woulde haue learned to be a fryar] 14 leaves. Imprinted at London by Richarde Jhones. [Reprinted in these Remains].

13. "[A Mery Jest of the] Frier and the Boy." Imprinted at London by Edward Alde. 8 leaves. [Reprinted in these Remains].

14. "[A Treatyse of the] Smyth and his Dame." 10 leaves (one is wanting). [Reprinted in these Remains].

15. "[A Mery Jest of a] Wyfe lapped in Morel's skyn." 22 leaves, 4to. [Reprinted in these Remains].

16. "The vnluckie firmentie." (1st part wanting). Finis, "quoth G. Kyttes."

"The Defence of women." By Edward More. 1560 12 leaves (two wanting). Imprinted at London, in Paules Church yearde, at the Sygne of the Swane, by John Kyng.

[17. "The Schole house of women." Anonymous. Printed by John Alde. 1572. (Reprinted here)].

18. "Jyl of breyntfords Testament." Newly compiled. This title is over a cut of man and woman turning to, and apparently addressing each other. On the back of the title figures of [a] man and two women; in riband over first figure, Fantasy; in riband over second, M. Jyllyan. 8 leaves. Woodcut on title-page repeated on recto of sig. B 3. Imprinted at London in Lothbury, ouer agaynst Saint Margarytes church, by me Wyllyam Copland, n. d. [Copland printed this twice].

19. "XII. Mery iestes of the Widdow Edith." [Col.] Imprinted at London in Fleet-lane. By Richard Johnes. 1573. [Reprinted in "Old English Jest-Books," iii].

20. "The Proude Wyues Paternoster." [Reprinted here.]

21. "Spare your good." Over a cut of a lady on a bed, two figures, male and female, sitting by the bedside. 4 leaves. Im-

printed at London in Poules churche yarde by Anthouy Kytson. The colophon is over a woodcut of Gemini. A title-page from a different impression has been bound up with this tract. Here "Spare y[our good]" is over two men standing, with a tree between them. Beneath is written, "Taken from one of Bishop Tanner's hooks, where it was a fly-leaf. [Wynkyn de Worde printed an edition of this piece in 4to, without date. See Dibdin's Ames, ii. 377; hut his seems to have had for title "Syrs spare your Good"].

22. "This hoke called the Tēple of glasse is in many places amended, and late diligently imprinted." Over a fine woodcut of Fortune standing on her wheel, with figures crowned and in armour. At the hack of title another equally superior cut, [in which] a lady [is] offering some fruit to a knight in a garden. 26 leaves. Thus endeth the temple of Glasse. Emprinted at Lōdō in Fletestrete, in the house of Thomas Berthelet, nere to the Cundite, at the sygne of Lucrece. Cum priuilegio.

23. "[The] Booke in meeter of Rohin Conscience" Imperfect. [Reprinted here, the defect heing partly supplied from another copy].

24. "Wyl hucke his Testament." Imprinted at London, by Wyllyam Copland. In a beautiful horder with a variety of figures, ten 7-line stanzas, and the remainder of the tract prose, n. d. [Reprinted in "Literature of the 16th and 17th Centuries, illustrated," 1851].

25. "Here foloweth the 'Churle and the byrde.'" Over woodcut of two men, [with] a tree between them, on which is perched the bird. 8 leaves. "Thus endeth the treatyse called churle and the hyrde." Prīted at Cantorhury in Sayute Paules parysshe, hy Johan Mychel, n. d. [Dibdin, Ames, ii. 327, in his account of the edition of the "Chorle and the Birde," printed by W. de Worde, observes that at vol. iii. p. 1779, "he [Herbert] notices an edition of it without date, printed by one Johan Nychel (not 'Nychol'), on the authority of a MS. note hy Ritson." The name, however, is Mychel, not Nychel or Nychol].

26. "The Parlament of Byrdes." 7 leaves. Imprinted at Loudon for Anthony Kytson, n. d. [Reprinted here].

There is a song on the Battle of Agincourt in the "Crown Garland of Goulden Roses," ed. 1612. See also "Musical Illustrations to Percy's Reliques," hy E. F. Rimbault, 1850, p. 60.

Among the Earl of Charlemont's MSS, sold in August, 1865 was one entitled "The Sege of Rone." It was a poem, exhibiting a different narrative of the same event which is commemorated in the following pages, and the commencement (which I subjoin) discloses the interesting fact that the writer was an eyewitness of the stirring incidents which he has described. The composition is in rhyming couplets, and is contained on twenty-three leaves of paper, large 4to, the handwriting tolerably legible, and of the period. The MS. is supposed to be in the hand of Gregory Skinner, Lord Mayor of London in 1451.¹ On some accounts, I should have preferred introducing it into these pages instead of the printed narrative; but it was too lengthy and prolix. See the Catalogue of Lord Charlemont's Books and Manuscripts, sold by Sotheby and Co., August 11th, 1865, No. 230.

This MS. of the "Sege of Rone," here described, is supposed to be unique; it is without any regular title; and at the end there is merely "Explicit the Sege of Rone."

Here is the first page, with part of the second, as a specimen:—

GOD that dyde a pon a tre,
 And bought vs w^h hys blode soo fre,
 To hys blys tham brynge
 That lystenythe vnto my tallynge,
 Oftyn tymys we talle of trauayle,
 Of sante sege and of grete batayle,
 Bothe in Romans and in ryme,
 What hathe ben done be fore thys tyme,
 But y wylle telle you nowe present,
 Vnto my tale yf ye wylle tent,
 Howe the V. Harry oure lege
 W^t hys ryaltè he sette a sege
 By fore Rone that ryche Cyttè,
 And endyd hyt at hys owne volontè.

¹ It must have been written about two years, however, after the battle, as the author speaks throughout of Thomas, Earl of Dorset, as Duke of Exeter, to which dignity he did not attain till 4 Henry V.

A more solempne sege was neuyr sette
 Syn Jerusalem and Troy was gotte.
 So moche folk was neuyr sene,
 One kynge w^t soo many, vndyr heuyne.
 Lystenythe vnto me a lytylle space
 And I shalle telle you howe hyt was;
 And the better telle I may:
 Ffor at that sege w^t the kyng I lay.
 And thereto I toke a vyse,
 Lyke as my wyt wolde suffice.
 Whenne Pountlarge w^t sege was wonne,
 And ouyr sayne then
 The Duke of Exceter that hende,
 To Rone in sothe oure kyng hym sende
 Herowdys w^t hym vnto that Cytte,
 To loke yf that they yoldyn wolde be,
 And all soo for to se that grounde,
 That was a boutte the Cytte rounde.
 Howe our kyng myght y^t at a sege,
 Yf they wolde not obey to oure lege.

Sir H. Nicolas has printed the present poem in the Appendix to his History; and also a poem by Lydgate on the subject from one of the lost Cottonian MSS., as given by Hearne at the end of his edition of Elmham's Life of Henry V.



¶ Here after foloweth ye batayll of Epyngecourte & the
 great sege of Rone by kynge Henry of Bon-mouthe the
 fyfthe of the name that wan Gascoyne
 and Gyenne and Normandye.



GOD that all this worlde dyde make,
 And dyed for vs vpon a tree,
 Saue england for mary thy mothers sake,
 As y^u art stedfast god in trynyte;
 And saue k̄yge Hēry soule, I beseche the,
 That was full gracouse and good with all,

A courtious knyght and kynge ryall.
 Of Henry the fyfthe, noble man of warre,
 Thy dedes may neuer forgotten be,
 Of knyghthod thou were the very lodestarre ; 10
 In thy tyme Englande flowred in prosperyte.
 Thou mortall myroure of all cheualry,
 Though thou be not set amonge y^e worthyes
 nyne,
 Yet wast thou a conqueroure in thy tyme.
 Our kynge sende in to Fraunce full rathe,
 His harraude that was good and sure ;
 He desyred his herytage for to haue,
 That is, Gascoyne and Gyen and Normandye ;
 He bad the Dolphyne ¹ delyuer it shulde be his,
 All that belongyd to the fyrst Edward, 20
 And yf he sayd me nay I wys,
 I wyll get it with dent of swerde.
 But than answered the Dolphyne bolde,
 By our inbassatours sendyng agayne,
 Me thynke that your kynge is not so olde
 Warres great for to mayntayne.
 Grete well, he sayd, your comely kynge,
 That is bothe gentyll and small,
 A tun full of tenys balles I wyll hym send,
 For to play hym therwithall. 30
 Than bethought our lordes all
 In Fraunce they wolde no lenger abyde,

¹ The Dauphin of France, afterwards Charles VII. He took advantage of his father's insanity, and seized the reins of government.

They toke theyr leue bothe greate & small,
 And home to Englande gan they ryde.
 To our kynge they tolde theyr tale to the ende,
 What that the Dolphyne dyde to them saye.
 I wyll hym thanke, than sayd the kynge,
 By the grace of god, yf I may.
 Yet by his owne mynde this Dolphyne bolde
 To our kynge he sent agaynne hastely, 40
 And prayed him trewes for to holde,
 For Jesus loue that dyed on a tree.
 Nay, than sayd our comely kynge,
 For in to Fraunce wyll I wynde,
 The Dolphyne angre I trust I shall,
 And suche a tenys ball I shall hym sende
 That shall bere downe the hye rofe of his hall.
 The kynge at Westmynster lay that tyme,
 And all his lordes euerychone ;
 As they dyde set them downe to dyne, 50
 Lordynges, he sayd, by saynt Johñ,
 To Fraunce I thynke to take my waye,
 Of good councell I you praye ;
 What is your wyll that I shall done
 Shewe me shortly without delay.
 The duke of Clarence¹ answered sone,
 And sayd, my lege, I councell you soo,
 And other lordes sayd, we thynke it for the best

¹ Thomas, Earl of Albemarle and Duke of Clarence, second son of Henry IV, d. 1421. He indented to serve with 2 banners, 14 knights, 222 men-at-arms, and 720 archers. See Mr. Hunter's Tract, p. 21.

With you to be ready for to goo,
 While that our lyues may endure & lest. 60
 Gramerey, syrs, the kynges gau say,
 Our ryght I trust than shalbe wonne,
 And I wyll quyte you yf I may,
 Therefore I warne you, bothe olde & yonge,
 To make you redy, without delay,
 To Southampton to take your waye.
 At saynt Peters tyde at Lammas;
 For, by the grace of god and yf I maye,
 Ouer the salte see I thinke to passe.
 Great ordynauee of gunnes the kynges let make. 70
 And shypte them at London all at ones,
 Bowes and arowes in chestes were take,
 Speres and bylles with yren gunstones,
 And armynges dagars made for the nones,
 With swerdes & bucklers that were full sure,
 And harneys bryght that strokes wolde endure.
 The kynges to Southampton than dyde ryde
 With his lordes, for no lenger wolde he dwell.
 Fyftene C. fayre shyppes there dyde hym abyde,
 With goodly sayles and topeastell. 80
 Lordes of Fraunce our kynges they solde,
 For a myllyant of golde as I harde say,
 By Englands lytell pryse they tolde,
 Therefore theyr songe was welawaye.
 Bytwene hampton and the yle of wyght
 These goodly shyppes lay there at rode,
 With mastyardes a crosse full semely of syght,
 Ouer all the hanen sprede a brode;
 On enery paues a crosse rede,

The wastes decked with serpentynes stronge, 90
 Saynt Georges stremers sprede ouer hede,
 With the armes of Englande hangynge all alonge.
 Our kynge full hastely to his shyppe yede,
 And all other lordes of euery degree ;
 Euery shyp wayed his anker in dede,
 With the tyde to hast them to the see,
 They hoysed theyr sayles sayled a lofte :
 A goodly syght it was to see ;
 The wynde was good and blew, but softe,
 And fourth they wente in the name of the trynyte;¹
 Theyr course they toke towarde Normandy, 101
 And passed ouer in a daye and a nyght:
 So, in the seconde mornonge yerly,
 Of that contrye they had a syght.
 And euer they drewe nere the cooste,
 Of the day glad were they all.
 And whan they were at the shore almost,
 Euery shyp his anker let fall,
 With theyr takyls they laūched many a longe bote,
 And ouer hache threw them in to the streame,
 A thousande shortly they sawe a flote, 111
 With men of armes that lyth² dyde leme.³
 Our kynge landed at Cottaunses⁴ w^tout delay,

¹ Henry sailed from Southampton, August 10, 1415.

² *Bright*, from A. S. hlut.

³ *Shine*, from A. S. lyman. The latter form *leame* is found very frequently in early writers.

⁴ Probably Clef de Caus, three miles from Harfleur. It was at Clef de Caus, at all events, that Henry landed, August 14, 1415. See Nicolas, ed. 1833, p. 50-1.

On our lady euen thassumpcyon ;
 And to Hartflete¹ they toke the way,
 And mustered fayre before the towne.
 Our kynge his banner there dyde splay
 With standerdes bryght and many penowne,
 And there he pyght his tente adowne,
 Full well broydered with armory gaye ; 120
 Fyrst our comely kynges tente with the crowne,
 And all other lordes in good aray.
 My brother Clarence, the kynge dyde say,
 The toures of the towne wyll I kepe,
 With her doughters and her maydens gay,
 To wake the frenchemen of theyr slepe ;
 London,² he sayd, shall with hym mete,
 And my gunnes that lyeth fayre vpon the grene,
 For they shall play with Harfflete
 A game at tennys, as I wene ; 130
 Goo we to game, for goddes grace,
 My chyldren, be redy euerychone :
 For euery great gunne that there was
 In his mouthe he had a stone.
 The Captayne of Herfflett soone anone
 Vnto our kynge he sent hastely,
 To knowe what his wyll was to done,
 For to cume thyther with suche a meny.
 Delyuer me the towne, the kynge sayd.
 Nay, sayd y^e Capytaine, by god & by saynt Deny
 Than shall I wyune it, sayd our kynge, 141

¹ Harfleur.² A large gun so named.

By the graee of god and of his goodnes ;
 Some hard tenuys balles I haue hyther brought,
 Of marble and yren made full rounde,
 I swere by Jesu, that me dere bought,
 They shall bete the walles to the grounde.
 Than sayd the greate gunne,
 Bolde felowes, we go to game :
 Thanked be Mary, and Jesu her sone,
 They dyde the frenchemeu moeche shame. 150
 Fyftene afore, sayd London: tho
 Her balles full fayre she gan out throwe ;
 Thyrti, sayd y^e seeonde gun, I wyll wyn & I may.
 There as the wall was moost sure
 They bare it downe without nay ;
 The kynges doughter¹ sayd, herken this playe,
 Harken, maydens, nowe this tyde,
 Fyue and forty we have, it is no nay,
 They bete downe the walles on euery syde.
 The Normandes sayd, let vs not abyde, 160
 But go we in haste by one assent
 Where so euer the gunstones do glyde ;
 Our houses in Herfflete is all to rent,
 The englysshemen our bulwarkes haue brent ;
 And women cryed, alas ! that euer they were borne.
 The frenchemeu sayd, now be we shent,
 By vs now the towne is forlorne ;
 It is best nowe theyrfore,
 That we beseche this englysshe kyng of grace
 For to assayle vs no more, 170

¹ I presume that one of Henry's guns was thus christened.

Leste he dystroye vs in this place ;
 Than wyll we byd the Dolphyne make hym redy,
 Or elles this towne delyucred must be.
 Messengers went fourth by and by,
 And to our kyng come they ;
 The lorde Corgeaunte¹ certaynly,
 For he was Captayne of the place,
 And Guillaume² Bowser with hym dyde hie,
 With other lordes more and lasse ;
 And whan they to our kyng come were, 180
 Full lowly set them on theyr kne :
 Hayle ! comely kyng, gan they saye,
 Cryste saue the from aduersyte ;
 Of truse we wyll beseche the,
 Vntyll that it be sunday noone,
 And yf we may not recouered be,
 We will delyuere the towne.
 Than sayd our kyng full soone,
 I graunte you grace in this tyde ;
 One of you shall fourthe anone, 190
 And the reñant shall with me abyde.
 Theyr Captayne toke his nexte waye,
 And to Rone faste gan he ryde.
 The Dolphyne he had thought there to founde,
 But he was gone, he durste not abyde ;
 For helpe the Captayne besought that tyde,³
 Herfflete is lost for euer and aye !

¹ A French lord, one of the defenders of Harfleur.

² Orig. has *Gelam*. For *Bowser* we ought, perhaps, to read *Bourchier*. Compare line 262.

³ Original has *tede*.

The walles ben beten downe on euery syde,
 That we no lenger kepe it may :
 Of counseyll all he dyde them pray, 200
 What is your wyll that I may done ?
 We must ordeyne the kynge batayll by sonday,
 Or elles delyuer hym the towne.
 The lordes of Rone to gyther dyde rowne,
 And bad the towne shulde openly yelde ;
 The kyng of englande fareth as a lyon,
 We wyll not mete with hym in the felde.
 The Captayne wolde than no lenger abyde,
 And towarde Harfflete came he ryght :
 For so faste he dyde ryde 210
 That he was there the same nyght ;
 And whan he to oure kynge dyde come,
 Lowly he set hym on his kne ;
 Hayle ! comely prynee, than dyde he say,
 The grace of god is with the ;
 Here haue I brought the keys all
 Of Harfflete, that is so royall a eytye,
 All is yours, bothe chambr[e] and hall,
 And at your wyll for to be.
 Thanked be Jesu, sayd our kynge, 220
 And Mary his mother truely ;
 Myne onele Dorset¹ without lettynge
 Captayne of Herfflete shall he be,
 And all that is within the eytye ;
 A whyle yet they shall abyde

¹ Thomas Beaufort, Earl of Dorset, created Duke of Exeter,
4 Hen. V.

To amende the walles in euery degre,
 That is beten downe on euery side ;
 And after that they shall out ryde
 To other townes ouer all,
 Wyfe nor chyld shall not there abyde, 230
 But haue them forthe, bothe great & small.
 One and twenty M. men myght [ye] se
 Whan they went out full sore [they] dyde wepe.
 The great gunnes and ordynaunce truely
 Was brought in to Herfflete ;
 Great sykenes amonge our hoste was in good fay,
 Whiche kyllled many of our englysshemen ;
 There dyed by yonde. vii. score vpon a day,
 Alyue there was lefte but thousandes . x.
 Our kynge hym selfe in to the castell yede, 240
 And rested hym there as longe as his wyll was.
 At the laste he sayd, lordes, so god me spede,
 Towarde Calayes I thynke to passe.
 After that Herfflete was gotten that royall cytye,
 Through the grace of god omnypotentē,
 Our comely kynge made hym redy soone,
 And towarde Calayes fourthe he wente.
 My brother Glocestre,¹ veramente
 Here wyll we no lenger abyde ;

¹ Humphrey, Earl of Pembroke and Duke of Gloucester, fourth son of Henry IV, by Mary de Bohun, ob. 1446. This was the celebrated Duke Humphrey. He was one of the earliest benefactors of the Bodleian Library. In 1600, Christopher Middleton published a metrical life of him, on the plan of the *Mirror for Magistrates*, under the title of *The Legend of Humphrey Duke of Gloucester*. "His [the D. of G.'s] indenture of service," observes

And Cosyn of yorke,¹ this is ourc entent 250
 With vs fourth ye shall this tyde ;
 My Cosyn Huntyngdon² with vs shall ryde,
 And the Erle of Oxenforde³ with you thre,
 The duke of Southfolke⁴ by our syde
 He shall come fourthe with his meny ;
 And the Erle of Deuounshire⁵ sykerly,
 Syr thomas harpynge⁶ that neuer dyde fayle,
 The lorde Broke⁷ that come hartely,
 And syr Johñ⁸ of cornewall,
 Syr Gylberde Umfrey⁹ that wolde vs auayle, 260

Mr. Hunter, "has not been found, but his indenture of jewels remains, and from this we collect that he had indented to serve with 129 lances and 600 archers. There is also a muster-roll of his contingent, taken at Mikilmarch, near Rumsay, on the 16th of July, by Sir Richard Redman, knight, and John Strange, clerk; this roll, however, contains no more than 668 names."

¹ Edward, Duke of York, son of Edmund of Langley, Duke of York, son of King Edward III, and cousin-german to the King. "He indented," as Mr. Hunter shows, "on April 29th, to serve with 1 banneret, 4 knights, 94 squires, and 300 mounted archers."

² John [Holland], Earl of Huntingdon, cousin-german to the king.

³ Richard de Vere, Earl of Oxford. Indented to serve with 30 men-at-arms, and 100 archers.

⁴ Michel de la Pole, *Earl of Suffolk*. His indentures were, 2 knights, 37 esquires, and 120 archers. But he died on 17th September, at Harfleur; and on the field of Agincourt, 25th October, perished his successor.

⁵ Edward Courtenay, Earl of Devon.

⁶ Sir Thomas Erpingham. See Hunter, pp. 34-5.

⁷ (?) Robert Lord Willoughby de Broke. See Hunter, p. 32.

⁸ i.e. Sir John Cornewall. He brought 29 lances and 80 archers.

⁹ Sir Gilbert de Umfravile, a banneret. He brought 29 men-at-arms, and 90 archers.

And the lorde clyfforde,¹ so god me spede,
 Syr wylliam Bouser² that will not fayle ;
 For all thy wyll helpe, yf it be nedc.
 Our kynge rode fourth, blessyd mought he be,
 He spared neyther dale ne downe,
 By waters greate fast rode he,
 Tyll he cam to the water of sene ;
 The frenchemen threwe the brydge adowne,
 That ouer the water they myght not passe ;
 Our kynge made hym redy than 270
 And to the towre of Turreyn wente more & lasse ;
 The frenchemen our kynge about becaste
 With batayles stronge on euery side ;
 The duke of Orlyauunce³ sayd in haste,
 The kynge of Englande shall abydc.
 Who gauc hym leue this waye to passe ?
 I trust that I shall hym begyle,
 Full longe or he come to Calays.
 The duke of Burbone answeyrd sone,
 And [I] swere by god and by saynt Denys, 280
 We will play them euerychone,
 These lordes of Englande, at the tenys ;
 Theyr Gentylnen, I swere by saynt Jhoñ,
 And archers we wyll sell them greate plentye,
 And so wyll we ryd them sone,

¹ John, Lord Clifford. See Hunter, p. 30.

² Sir William Bouchier. He brought 29 lances, and 90 archers.

³ Charles, second Duke of Orleans, succeeded, in 1407, his father Louis, first duke, who was second surviving son of Charles V. of France. The dukes of Orleans and Bourbon were taken in battle.

Sir, for a peny of our monye.
 Than answered the duke of Bare,¹
 Wordes that were of greate pryde ;
 By god, he sayd, I will not spare
 Ouer all the englsshemen for to ryde, 290
 If that they dare vs abyde,
 We wyll ouerthrowe them in fere,
 And take them prysoners in this tyde,
 Than come home agayne to our dynere.
 Henry our kynge, that was so good,
 He prepared there full ryally,
 Stakes he let hewe in a wood,
 And set them before his archers verely.
 The frenchemen our ordynaunce gan espye ;
 They that we ordeyned for to ryde 300
 Lyghted adowne with sorowe truely
 So on theyr fote fast gan abyde ;
 Our kynge wente vp vpon an hyll hye,
 And loked downe to the valyes lowe ;
 He sawe where the frenchemen came hastely,
 As thyecke as euer dyde hayle or snowe ;
 Than kneled our kynge downe in that stounde,
 And all his men on euery syde,
 Euery man made a crosse, and kyssed the grounde,
 And on theyr fete fast ganne abyde. 310
 Our kynge sayd, syrs, what tyme of the day ?
 My lege, they sayd, it is nye pryme.
 Than go we to our iourney :
 By the grace of Jesu, it is good tyme ;

¹ The Duke of Bar, with the dukes of Alençon and Brabant, fell on the day of Agincourt.

For sayntes that lye in theyr shryne
 To god for vs they be prayenge ;
 All the relygyouse of Englande in this tyme
 Ora pro nobis for vs they synge.
 Saynt George was sene ouer our hoste,
 Of very trouthe this syght men dyde se ; 320
 Downe was he sente by the holygoste
 To gyue our kynge the vycatory.
 Than blewe the trompetes merely ;
 These two batayles to gyther yede ;
 Our archers stode vp full hartely,
 And made the frenchemen fast to blede ;
 Theyr arowes went fast without ony let,
 And many shot they through out,
 Thorough habergyne, brestplate & bassenet ;
 A xi. M. were slayne in that route. 330
 Our gracyouse kynge, as I well knowe,
 That day he fough[t] with his owne hande ;
 He spared neyther hye ne lowe ;
 There was neuer kynge in no lande
 That euer dyd better on a daye.
 Wherfore Englande may synge a songe,
 Laus deo may we say,
 And other prayers euer amonge.
 The duke of Orlyauce without nay
 That day was taken prysonere ; 340
 The duke of Burbone also in fere,
 And also the duke of Bare truely ;
 Syr Bursegaud¹ he gan hym yelde,

¹ Seneschal of France. His captor was William Wolf, esquire to Thomas, Earl of Arundel and Surrey. Orig. has *Bergygaunte*.

And other lordes of Fraunce many.
 Lo! thus our comely kynge conquered the fyld,
 Be the grace of god omnypotent;
 He toke his presoners, bothe olde and yonge,
 And to warde Calayes fourth he went;
 He shypped there with good entent.
 To Cauntorbury full fayre he passed, 350
 And offered to saynt Thomas shryne,
 And through Kent he rode in haste;
 To Eltam he cam all in good tyme,
 And ouer blackeheth as he was rydyng,
 Of the Cytye of London he was ware.¹
 Hayle! ryall Cytye, sayd our kynge,
 Cryste kepe the euer from sorowe & care!
 And than he gaue that noble Cyte his blessyng,
 He prayed Jesu it myght well fare.
 To westmynster dyde he ryde, 360
 And the frenche prysoners with hym also;
 He raunsommed them in that tyde,
 And agayne to theyr contrye he let them goo.
 Thus of this matter I make an ende,
 To theffecte of the batayll haue I gone;
 For in this boke I cannot comprehend
 The greatest batayll of all, called y^e sege of Rone,²
 For that sege lasted. iii.yere and more;
 And there a rat was at. xl.pens,

¹ Henry entered London on the 23rd of November, 1415.

² Orig. misprints *Rome*. Henry crossed over to Calais, for the third time, in August, 1417, with a much larger army than he had led to Agincourt, and the siege of Rouen was formed on the 30th July, 1418.

For in the Cytte the people hongered sore ; 370
 Women and chyldren for faute of mete were lore,
 And some for payne bare bones were gnawyngē,
 That at her brestes had .ii. chyldren soukyngē.
 Of the sege of Rone it to wryte were pytye,
 It is a thyngē so lamentable ;
 Yet euery hye feest our kyngē, of his charytye,
 Gaue them meate to theyr bodyes comfortable,
 And at the laste the towne wanne w^t out fable.
 Thus of all as now I make an ende,
 To the blysse of heuen god our soules sende. 380

Thus endeth ye batayll of Egingcourt.
 Empryntyd at Londō in Foster lane
 in saynt Leonardes parysshe,
 by me John Skot.

FINIS.





The Justes of the Moneths of May and June.

¶ **H**ERE Begynneth The Justes Of The Moneth of Maye Parfurnysshed And Done By Charles brandon, Thomas knyuet, Gyles Capell, and Wyllyam Huszy. The xxii yere of the reygne of our souerayne lorde Kyng Henry the seuenth.

¶ Here Begynneth The Justes And tourney Of y^e Moneth Of June, Parfurnysshed And Done By Rychard Gray, erle Of Kent, By Charles brandon, w^t Theyr Two Aydes Agaynst All Comers. The xxii yere Of the reygne of our Souerayne lorde Kyng Henry y^e Seuenth.

No place, printer's name, or date, 4to, black letter, 10 leaves, the last page being blank.

May and June, it is to be remarked, were months which our ancestors set apart for exercises connected with the lists and for athletic sports generally, and Strutt, in his *Sports and Pastimes*, ed. 1845, p. xxviii, cites (with appalling inaccuracy) from Harl. MS. 69 [fol. 5, verso], a passage in which these expressions occur:—" 'And bycause it is well knowen, that as yet I mean the monethes of maie and June, all such disports [hawking, hunting, &c.] be not convenient wherfore, in eschewing of idlenes, the ground of all vice,' and to exercise that thing that shalbe hono^rable, and to the body healthfull and profitable: I now most humble manere beseech your most noble highnes two gentlemen, assosyatyng to them two other gentlemen to be their

aides, to give vs your gracious licence to furnish certaine articles concerning the feate of armes hereafter ensewing:—Ffirst, There shalbe a greene tree sett vp in the lawnde of Grennich parke, the xxii of maie, whervppon shall hange, by a greene lace, Vergescu Blanke; which white shield it shalbe lawfull to any Gentleman that will aunswear this chalenge ensewing to subscribe his name; And the said two gentⁿ, with their two aides, shalbe redye on the said xxiii daie of Maie, being Thursdaye, and Mondaye then next ensewing, and so eu'ye Thursdaye and mondaye till the xxth daye of June, armed for the foote, to aunswear all gentlemen comers, at the feate called the Barriers, with the casting speare, and the Targett, and with the bastard sword, after this maner following, that is to saie, from vi. of the clocke in the forenoone till sixe of the clocke in the afternoone during the tyme.—And the said two gentⁿ with their two aiders, or one of them, shall there be redye at the said place, the daye and dayes afore rehearsed, to deliver any of the gentlemen answerers of one cast with the speare hedded with the morne, and vii. strokes with the sword, point and edge rebated, without close, or griping one another with handes, vppon paine of punishment as the judges for the tyme being shall thinke requisite.—And it shall not be lawfull to the Chalengers, nor to the Answerers, with the bastard sword to giue or offer any ffoyne to his match, vpon paine of like punishment.—And the Chalengers¹ shall bringe into the ffield, the said dayes and tymes, all manner weapons concerning the said feate, that is to saie, casting speares headed with mornes, and bastard swordes point and edge rebated; and the aunswerers to haue the first choise.’”

The MS. here cited² gives an account of various tournaments, commencing with those held in celebration of the marriage of Richard, Duke of York, second son of Edward IV, to Anne Mowbray, daughter and sole heir of John Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk, and Earl Marshal of England. A narrative of the marriage, &c,

¹ The two parties to a wager of battle were the *Defendant* and the *Appellant* or *Challenger*.

² It formerly belonged to Ralph Starkey, and has his autograph, “Ra. Starkey, 1617.”

is printed from Ashmole MS. 856, in *Illustrations of Ancient State and Chivalry*, 1840.

The present tract, a copy of which is preserved in the Pepysian library at Cambridge, is instructing in a biographical and historical point of view. It has reference to an incident in the life of Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, brother-in-law to Henry VIII, and in that of Richard Gray, Earl of Kent. The duke lost his first wife (the king's sister, Mary, widow of Louis XII. of France) in 1533,¹ and married, secondly, Catherine, daughter and heiress of Lord Willoughby D'Eresby, by which lady he had two sons, Henry and Charles. The Duke of Suffolk died in 1545, and both his sons fell victims to the sweating sickness in 1551.² A memoir of them was written by one of their tutors, Dr. Thomas Wilson, and was printed, with elegies, &c, on their death by several of the writers of the day,³ in the same year.

Of Charles Brandon the elder, who died in 1545, as already stated, some particulars will be found in *Archæologia, Excerpta Historica*, 1831, and *Calendars of State Papers, Dom. Ser.*, Nov. 3-6, 1559. In a copy of a *Survey of the Armoury of the Tower*

¹ Weever's *Ancient Funeral Monuments*, ed. 1631, p. 726. In 1507, Mary, the king's sister, was *espoused* to the son of the Emperor Maximilian, but the match was broken off. An account of the solemnities and triumphs celebrated on the occasion of the betrothal was printed by Pynson in 4to, without date, and the same typographer also published the *Fædus Matrimonii*, 1508, 4to, of which a copy is at Cambridge. But the Jousts described (rather obscurely, it must be confessed) in the piece before us, appear to have been unconnected with the occasion. See *Archæologia*, xviii. 33.

² It was this fatal epidemic which formed the inducement to Dr. Caius, the eminent physician, to publish his *Boke or counsell against the disease commonly called the sweate, or sweatynge sicknesse*, 1552, 8vo.

³ *Vita et Obitus Duorum Fratrum Suffolciensium Henrici et Caroli Brandoni*, &c. Londini, Anno Domini MDLI, 4to. But some copies have no imprint. See also *Letters of Eminent Literary Men*, ed. Ellis, p. 12 (Camden Soc.).

of London (Arch. xi. 100,) the duke's horse armour is thus described:—"An armor compleate, cap a pe white and plaine, the horse furniture a shaffroone, brest-plate, and buttocke of the same; one saddle, bitt, and bridle."

In the 3rd vol. of the same valuable miscellany, is printed Sir Joseph Ayloff's *Description of an Ancient Picture at Windsor Castle*, representing the interview of Henry VIII. and Francis I, between Guines and Ardres, in 1520. In this pamphlet there is the following description of the Duke of Suffolk:—"Immediately after the king follow four of the principal persons of his court, riding abreaste. That [i. e. the figure] on his right is Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, wearing the collar of the order of the garter, and mounted on a white horse, richly caparisoned." It was very probably in some such array that he took part in the jousts celebrated in the following pages, and which were held in the months of May and June, 1507.

For a careful and accurate transcript of this valuable relic the editor is indebted to Henry Bradshaw, Esq. of King's College, Cambridge, who, at the request of his friend C. H. Cooper, Esq. F.S.A, most kindly undertook the task of copying the tract from the original, and of collating the text in proof.

The *Justes of the Moneths of May and June* was probably printed by *Wynkyn de Worde* in 1507, or the following year; but the absence of imprint and colophon renders it difficult to speak with much confidence as to the press from which the piece issued, inasmuch as the types of De Worde were not at all unusual to those used by contemporary printers, more particularly Pynson and Michel.


The former portion of this poetical volume was included by Mr. Hartshorne in his *Ancient Metrical Tales*, 1829. From the way in which the *Justes of the Moneth of Maye* is noticed in the *Book Rarities of the University of Cambridge*, published in the same year by Mr. Hartshorne, and from the circumstance of that gentleman not mentioning the *Justes of the Moneth of June* in his *Metrical Tales*, it seems pretty clear that he regarded the two parts of the book in question as separate works, and was not aware that, in reproducing (with woful blunders) only the *Justes of Maye*, he was presenting the public with an imperfect production.

The reader, who desires information as to the laws which re-

gulated ancient tournaments in this country, may be referred to a curious paper on the subject printed in the first volume of Park's edition of the *Nugæ Antiquæ*. Of the tournaments which were held on various occasions during the reign of Henry VIII, and in many of which Charles Brandon, the first Duke of Suffolk of that family, was a prominent participator, there are some interesting particulars in Sir Henry Ellis's "Collection of Original Letters, illustrative of English History," in the *Gentleman's Magazine* for 1755, and in Maclean's *Life of Sir Peter Carew*, 1857.

In the *Epigrammata* of Robert Whittinton the grammarian, 1519, 4to, are some verses to Charles Brandon the elder, and he is mentioned with applause in the *Philosopher's Banquet*, by W. B. Esquire, second edition, 1614, 8vo.

¶ Here begynneth the Justes of the moneth of
 Maye, parturnysshed & done by Charles
 brandon. Thomas knyuet. Gyles Capell &
 Wyllyam Mussy. The .xxii. yere of the
 reygne of our souerayne lorde Kyng Henry
 the seuenth.¹

¶  HE moneth of May with ameraus beloued
 Plasauntly past wherin there hath ben
 proued
 Feates of armes and no persones reprod
 That had courage

¶ In armoure bryght to shewe theyr personage
 On stedes stronge sturdy and corsage
 But rather prayed for theyr vasselage
 As reason was

¹ Below this heading occurs a woodcut of two knights with spears.

- ¶ In whiche season thus fortun'd the cace
 A lady fayre moost beautuuous of face 10
 With seruauntes foure brought was into a place
 Staged about
- ¶ Wheron stode lordes and ladyes a grete route
 And many a knyght, and squyer also stoute
 That the place was as full as it be mought
 On euery syde
- ¶ That to beholde the Justes dyde abyde
 Tyll that the pryse by the Judges was tryed
 And by the herodes that trouthe wel espyed
 Therefore puruayde
- ¶ Thus these foure seruauntes of this lady foresayd 21
 Entred the felde/ therefor to be assayde
 Gorgyously apparayld and arrayde
 And for pleasaunce
- ¶ And in a maner for a cognysaunce
 Of Mayes month they bare a souenaunce
 Of a verte cocle was the resemblaunce
 Tatched ryght fast
- ¶ About theyr neckes as longe as May dyde laste
 But about theyr neckes it was not caste 30
 For chalenge/ but they weere it tyll May was past
 Redy to Just
- ¶ Theyr armure clere relucnt without ruste
 Theyr horses barded trottynge on the duste
 Procured gentyll hertes vnto luste
 And to solace

¶ Specyally suche as Venus dyde embrace
 Or as of Cypde folowed the trace
 Or suche as of Mars desyred the grace
 For to attayne 40

¶ And as touchynge this lady souerayne
 Had suche beaute/ it wolde an herte constrayne
 To serue her/ though he knewe to lese his payne
 She was so shene

¶ She and her seruauntes clad were all in grene
 Her fetures fresshe none can dyscryue I wene
 For beaute she myght well haue ben a queene
 She yonge of aegre

¶ Was set moste goodly hye vpon a stage
 Under a hauthorne made by the ourage 50
 Of Flora that is of heuently parage
 In her hande was

¶ Of halfe an houre with sande rennyng a glas
 So contryued it kepte trucly the space
 Of the halfe houre and dyde it neuer passe
 But for to tell

¶ How this lady that so ferre dyde excell
 Was named yf I aduyse me well
 Lady of May she hyght/ after Aprell 59
 Began her reygne

¶ Whose tyme duryng her seruauntes toke grete payne
 Before her to shewe pleasure souerayne
 So that in felde who that came them agayne
 In armoure bryght

- ¶ On horsbacke mounted for to proue theyr myght
 Two scruaantes of this lady of delyte
 Sholde be mounted/ armed/ and redy dyght
 At atyltes ende
- ¶ That to parfurnysse theyr chalenge dyde entende
 Fyrst one of them halfe houre sholde dyspende 70
 With hym that came fyrste in felde to defende
 With coronall
- ¶ With grete speres that were not shapen small
 And whan a spere was broken forthe withall
 The trompettes blewe with sounes musycall
 Half houre done
- ¶ Another chalenger was redy sone
 With another defendaunt to rone
 And so the defendauntes one after one
 Each day ly twayne 80
- ¶ Chalengers answered were to theyr grete payne
 And artyceled it was in wordes playne
 That yf a chalenger ony hurte dyde sustayne
 Another myght
- ¶ Of his felowes come to felde redy dyght
 To maynteyne his felowes chalenge and ryght
 Theyr artycles also dyde it recyte
 Thus who came there
- ¶ Horsed and in armoure burnysshed clere
 As a defendaunt he sholde chose his spere 90
 And ryne halfe houre with a chalengere
 Whiche season doone

- ¶ A trumpet blewe to gyue warnynge ryght soone
Thus the Justes helde frome twayne after none
Tyll syxe was strycke of clockes mo than one
Whiche houres past
- ¶ The defendauntes the tylte about compast,
And with trumpettes out of the felde they past
The challengers in the felde abode laste
Euery eche day 100
- ¶ And one of them the lady dyde conuaye
That named was the yonge lady of May
Frome her hye stage with floures made so gaye
And there redy
- ¶ Was his felawe hym to accompany
Thus the challengers melodyously
About the tylte rode also ryght warrely
In theyr armure
- ¶ Complete saue of theyr hced peces pure
And in this wyse they made departure 110
Accompanied with many a creature
Yonge and lusty
- ¶ On horses gambawdyng wonderously
That it semed as to a mannes eye
That they wolde haue hanged styll in the skye
Other there were
- ¶ That were Joly and gorgyas in theyr gere
And whan they lyst coude well handle a sperc
That came eche day to serue other men there
On eche party 120

- ¶ And dyde in eche thyng indeferently
 It came be ye sure of ryght grete curtesy
 Of the chalengers I shall you certefy
 How they were prest
- ¶ Twyse in the weke iu the felde redy drest
 Duryng the May and chosen for dayes best
 Were sondaye and thursday and metelyest
 To shewe pleasure
- ¶ With speres grete them to auenture
 And who in presence of this lady pure 130
 Brake moost speres a golde ryng sholde recure
 Of this lady
- ¶ And agaync on the party contrary
 Yf the defendaunt ou his party
 Of speres alowed breke not so many
 As chalengere
- ¶ Or he went thens humbly he sholde apere
 Before this lady moost comly of chere,
 And to present vnto her a ryng there
 This ordre set 140
- ¶ Was with artycles moo wherof to treat
 Sholde be to longe but who best had the feate,
 Was gladdest man / but he the pryce dyde gete
 That speres brake
- ¶ Most in the felde yet other had no lake
 Of speres brekyng for to here the crake
 Wolde cause any lusty herte pleasure to take
 What with the brute

¶ Of trumpettes and many an other flute
 Of taboryns and of many a douce lute 150
 The mynstrelles were proprely clade in sute
 All this deuysse

¶ Was worthy prayse after my poore aduysse
 Syth it was to no mannes preiudyse
 To passe the tyme this merciall exercyse
 Was commendable

¶ Specyally for folkes honourable
 And for other gentylnen therto able
 And for defence of realmes profytable
 Is the vsage 160

¶ Therefore good is to haue parfyght knowlage
 For all men that haue youth or metely age
 How with the spere theyr enemyes to outrage
 At euery nede

¶ And how he sholde also gouerne his stede
 And for to vsc in stede of other wede
 To were armure complete from fote to hede
 Is ryght metely

¶ It encourageth also a body
 Enforcynge hym to be the more hardy 170
 And syth it is so necessary

¶ I them commende
 That to defende
 Them selfe pretende

Valyauntly

¶ And dyscommende
 Them that dyspende
 Theyr lyfe to ende
 In vayne foly

¶ Some reprehende : .
 Suche as entende
 To condescende
 To chyualry

180


¶ God then amende
 And grace them sende
 Not to offende
 More till they deye.

:

¶ Chende of the Justes of Maye.



¶ Here begynneth the Justes and tourney of ye moneth of June parfurnysshed and done by Rycharde Graye erle of Kent, by Charles brandon wt theyr two aydes agaynst all comers. The .xxii. yere of the reygne of our Souerayne lorde Kynge Henry ye Seventh.¹

¶  OR as moeche as yonge folke can not deuyse
To passe tyme in more noble excersyse
Than in the auntiyent knyghtes praetyse
Of dayes olde.

¶ That were in tyme of Arthur kynge mooste bolde
That this realme than named Brytayne dyde holde
Of whose rounde table and noble housholde
Were knyghtes good

¶ And dyuers of them borne of ryall blode
And other that were of ryght manly mode 10
That auentred bothe through forest and flode
To gete honoure

¶ Remembraunce wherof sholde in euery houre
Be vnto vs dayly a parfyte myrroure
So that we sholde enforce vs to our powre
To wynne suche lose

¶ As these knyghtes that were vycoryose
And though that it be now more sumptuose
Than/ than syth Mayes seruauntes gracyose
Hath put in vre 20

¹ Underneath occurs a cut of two knights with swords.

- ¶ Of aunterose the olde auenture
 Called somtyme cheualrous pleasure
 Wherby they haue wonue of eche creature
 Laude in this Maye
- ¶ Duryuge the moneth of June euery sonday
 Two chalengers in blewe dyde them assaye
 Of horse and man fyrst day was theyr araye
 Sarcenet blue
- ¶ And theyr armoure paynted of the same hue
 At the felde ende was pyght for to say true 30
 A pauyllyon on the grasse fresshe and nue
 Wherin these twayue
- ¶ Chalengers for to arme them dyde remayne
 Whan they were armed at ease without payne
 They yssued to begyn with all theyr mayne
 Theyr chalenge there
- ¶ Ageynst all defendauntes that wolde appere
 After the entre as is the manere
 About the felde they were brought cuery where
 That was all'playne 40
- ¶ Without a tylte abydyng tyme certayne
 By the kyng assygned our prynce souerayne
 With spores sharpe two courses to sustayne
 In blauke armure.
- ¶ Ageynst eche couer that lyst to aduenture
 The courses done with swerdes sherpe and sure
 Saue onely of theyr poyntes rebature
 They dyde tourney

- ¶ Full strokes syx eche other to assaye
 And eche man dyde his best I dare well say 50
 Eueryche of theym thought to bere the pryce away
 Theyr strokes done
- ¶ The defendaunt presented hym selfe soone
 Before a pryncesse that of this regyon
 Hath to fader Kynge and Emperoure alone
 Whose vycory
- ¶ Hye magesty with tryumphaut regally
 And noble fame of prudent polycy
 Knowen is in euery realme vulgarely
 To his honoure 60
- ¶ And to oures of whome he is gouernoure
 Frome this royall reed rose and stately floure
 And frome the whyte of all vertue myrroure
 This yonge lady
- ¶ This comfortable blossome named Mary
 Spronge is to all Englonde's glory
 With bothe roses ennued moost swetely
 By dame nature
- ¶ That euery thyng lyuyng hath in her cure
 But whan she made this propre portrayture 70
 She dyde that myght be done to creature
 And not onely
- ¶ For excellent byrthe but surmountynge beauty
 In the worlde of her aege moost womanly
 Lyke to be to pryncesses exemplary
 For her vertue

- ¶ Vnto whiche pryncesse the defendauntes dyde sewe
 Beseehynge her graee to haue syx strokes newe
 To whose request this pryncesse fresshe of hewe
 Ryght soone dyde graunte
- ¶ Whiche had, they retourned on horses puyssaunt 81
 And gaue syx strokes the chalengers to daunt
 But who dyde best I make none auaunt
 But thus it was
- ¶ Pyeces of harneys flewe in to the plaee
 Theyr swerdes brake they smote thyeke and a paece
 They spared not cors/ armyt/ nor yet vambraee
 They lyst not sporte
- ¶ For there were none of all the lusty sorte
 That seaped fre and he the trouthe reporte 90
 To all beholders it dyde grete confort
 And fyrst of all
- ¶ To se the speres fle in tronehous small
 And to here the trompettes so musycall
 It was an armony moost speeyall
 The tournay done
- ¶ Dyuers defendauntes touched theyr chalenge sone
 In the kynges presenee though I name none
 That for the same had made prouysyon
 Thus this day paste 100
- ¶ **T**HE nexte Sondag the chalengers in hast
 Entre the felde and by the kyng they past
 And obeysauntly doune theyr heedes they cast
 And theyr araye

- ¶ Was blue bawdekyu of horse and man that daye
The trompettes and other dyde them conuey
About the felde and frome them went away
In for to brynge
- ¶ The defendauntes that made shorte taryenge
On horses barded ryght ryehe to my semynge 110
Whiche made after theyr iu eomyng
Theyr obeysaunee
- ¶ Vnto the kynge both of Englonde and of Fraunee
And twayne to them with speres dyde auauanee
And who that fyrst sholde proue his valyaunee
He chose his spear
- ¶ The other to a chalenger one dyde bere
Shortly with them togyder they ranne there
As though neyther of them other dyde fere
And so they ran 120
- ¶ Tyll they had had two courses euery man
And than the tornay sharpely they began
And as they dyde the fyrste day they dyde than
Valyauntly
- ¶ The arteyles dyde also specyfy
The chalengers sholde haue in company
Aydes twayne that sholde be there redy
And so they had
- ¶ That to armes were desyrous and glad
And it appered by theyr strokes sad 130
Theyr armes ought not to be called bad
Who toke good hede

¶ This day a chalenger was hurte in dede
 For whiche an ayde came that daye in his stede
 To byd hym hast hym doubtte not it was no nede
 To the turnay

¶ It were to longe to tell all done that day
 Therfor I wyll it for this tyme delay
 And parte I wyll shewe of the last sonday
 That Justes were

140

¶ The chalengers and theyr aydes in fere
 Were all present and gorgyas in theyr gere
 Blewe clothe of golde that were costly and dere
 Both horse and man.

¶ And to be shorte yf they the fyrst day wan
 Eche man honour in lyke wyse they dyd than
 They were commended of suche as tell can
 Therof the guyse.

¶ Though foles vnconnyngge lyst some despyse
 And one of them sholde suche a thyngge enterpryse
 I deme he wolde be a symple prentyse
 To chyualry

151

¶ Yet suche that lewde be / be moost besy
 To reporte of gentylnen vylany
 And yet wyse men there beyngge seeth not why
 Lay that aparte

¶ And of theyr chalenge I wyll you aduerte
 In asure beyngge a whyte enuamelde herte
 Bytwene .R. and .H. playn and ouerte
 Whiche were applyed

60

- ¶ To Roy Henry / and eke it sygnefyed
 In stedfast asure a colour constant tryed
 That the whyte herte w^tout spot sholde abyde
 Euer in one
- ¶ This was therof the hole entencyon
 Though ony after his opynyon
 To the chalengers reprehensyon
 Lyst other say
- ¶ Thus in blewe clad they wente the fyrst sonday
 In sygne as the colour of theyr aray 170
 Betokened so wolde they be alway
 Stedfast and true
- ¶ And thoughe eche sonday they were chaunged newe
 In theyr apparaylc yet the coloure blewe
 Of theyr chalenge was the lyurey and hue
 In whiche coloure
- ¶ Theyr hertes whyte and pure in euery houre
 Shall truely reste for ony storme or shoure
 And to serue euer truely to theyr powre
 Our kynge royall 180
- ¶ That is our souerayne and prynce naturall
 Whose noble actes and faytes mercyall
 Shall be had in remembraunce immortal
 The worlde through out.
- ¶ And for to speke now of this lusty route
 With spere and swerde they were sturdy and stoute
 As I am enfourmed without doute
 Further also

- ¶ Artycles made there were many one mo
 But as it lyked the kynge / all was do 190
 And reason was also it sholde be so
 For for his sake
- ¶ This thyng of pleasure was there vndertake
 For in his presence thys pastyme to make
 Was to cause solace in hym to awake
 This theyr^rentente
- ¶ Was verely after my Jugement
 And fyrst of all of Rycharde erle of Kent
 And in lyke wyse of all the remanent
 And in party 200
- ¶ For to say true I exsteme verely
 Euery man of them was the more redy
 Perceyuyng that our yonge prince Henry
 Sholde it beholde
- ¶ Whiche was to them more conforte manyfolde
 Than of the worlde all the treasure and golde
 His presence gaue theym courage to be bolde
 And to endure
- ¶ Syth our prynce moost comly of stature
 Is desyrous to the moost knyghtly vre 210
 Of armes to whiche marcyall auenture
 Is his courage
- ¶ Notwithstandynge his yonge and tender aege
 He is moost comly of his parsonage
 And as desyrous to this ourage
 As prynce may be

¶ And thoughte a prynee / and kynges sone be he
It pleaseth hym of his benygnyte
To suffre gentylnen of lowe degre
In his presence 220

¶ To speke of armes and of other defence
Without doyunge vnto his grace offence
But and I sholde do all my delygence
Yet in no wyse

¶ Can I determyne who that wanne the pryce
For eche man dyde the best he coude deuysel
And therefore I can none of them dyspyse
They dyde so well

¶ The Juges that marked it best can tell
And the herodes that wrote euery dell 230
Who wan the gree to me it is counsell
But in this wyse

¶ This weerly vsage and martes entrepryse
These monthes twayne yonge folke dyde excryse
Not onely therof to haue the practyse
But the chyef thyng

¶ Was to shewe pleasure to our souerayne the kyng
Henry of that name the seuenth in rkenyng
After the conquest / for whose prescryng
Lete vs styll pray 240

¶ That he may lyue prosperously alway
And after this lyfe that he also may
Joye amonge aungelles for euer and ay
And his yssue

¶ After hym longe to reygne and contynue
 And that theyr subgettes to them may be true
 And that they may perceuer in vertue
 And come to blysse

¶ Perpetuall
 Where euer is
 Hath be and shall
 Joye eternall
 Amen say we
 For charyte

250

¶ Some are so accustomed cuyll to reporte
 That with grete payne / skantly they can say well
 For and one were stronge / as Sampson le forte
 As manly as Hector / that dyde excell
 As wyse as sage Salamon in counsell
 Or had wonne conquestes / as dyde Alexandre 260
 Yet false tonges wolde be redy to sklaundre

¶ Lyke wyse yf they / that dyde Just and tourney
 Had done as well / as Launcelot du lake
 Some of enuy dysdeynously wolde say
 The entrepryse was fondly vndertake
 But it was done but onely for the sake
 Of kynge Henry our naturall souerayne lorde
 And of the prynce / who lyste it to remorde





Adam Bel Clym of the Cloughe and Wyllyam of Cloudesle.

¶ Adam bel Clym of the cloughe and wyllyam of cloudesle.¹
[Colophon.] Imprinted at London in Lothburye by Wyllyam Copland.

Other editions: 1605, 4to; 1616, 4to; 1632, 4to; 1648, 4to; 1668, 4to; 1683, 4to; 1698, 18mo; by A. M., for W. Thackeray, at the Angel in Duck Lane, n. d., 4to, 11 leaves.²

In 1605, a continuation, called the "Second Part," was first added; but it is unworthy of the subject, and was probably penned by some hack-writer of the day. This second part was republished in 1616, 4to; but not afterwards, it seems. Besides these editions, there is a fragment of a very old one in the possession of Mr. Collier, which that gentleman believes to be more ancient than Copland's. At the editor's request, Mr. Collier, with characteristic kindness and promptitude, placed his fragment in his hands for inspection and collation, and the editor feels satisfied that Mr. Collier is right in his opinion. The text is far more accurate and genuine than that of Copland, which may be said to abound in corruptions; and the

¹ This title is over a woodcut of three archers, which was subsequently employed without much discrimination for other purposes. It occurs on the title-page of *A True Tale of Robbin Hood*, by Martin Parker, 1632, 8vo.

² There is an edition, Newcastle, 1772, 12mo, with a woodcut on the title-page representing an ancient Morris-dance, and wholly unconnected with the present story.

type is clearly older. It is very like Wynkyn de Worde's type, and a comparison with a tract printed by the latter in 1533 tempts the editor to form a conclusion that Mr. Collier's edition of *Adam Bel*, &c, came from that press, or from Robert Copland's. R. C. was De Worde's apprentice, and probably printed books as early as 1520.

In the *Registers of the Stationers' Company* are the following particulars relative to this performance:—

"[1557-8.] To John Kyng, to prynte this boke Called Adam bell, &c, and for his lycense he geveth to the howse. . .
[no sum]."

On the 15th January, 1581-2, John Charlwood obtained a licence to reprint this and other fugitive tracts, and in August, 1587, a similar right was granted to Edward White in favour of "a ballad of William Cloudisley, *never printed before*," which was, very probably, the present production, since, indeed, Cloudesley, and not Bell, is the principal character in it. On the other hand, it may have been a ballad confined to the story about Cloudesley and the apple.¹

Of these impressions there does not seem to be any longer the slightest trace. Mr. Collier (*Extracts from Registers of the Stationers' Company*, i. 15) seems to think that King may have resigned his interest in the work to [W.] Copland, and this supposition may be strengthened by King having apparently paid nothing to the Company.

This charming story which, in one of its leading features, bears a close resemblance to the traditional account of an

¹ The legend is alluded to under the title of *Clym of the Clough* alone by Ben Jonson in the *Alchemist*, by John Davies in an eclogue attached to W. Browne's *Shepheards Pipe*, 1614, and by Drayton. Drayton's words are:—

"Come, sit we downe under this Hawthorne tree;
The morrowes light shall lend us daie enough—
And tell a tale of Gawen or Sir Guy,
Of Robin Hood, or of good Clem of the Clough."

Idea. the Shepheards Garland, 1593.

But in all the impressions which have passed under the editor's notice there is the same order of precedence as regards the heroes' names.

adventure which befel the Swiss patriot William Tell about the commencement of the fourteenth century, was printed, not at all accurately, by Ritson in his *Pieces of Ancient Popular Poetry*, 1791, from the only known copy of Copland's edition, preserved among Garrick's books in the National Library. The present republication has been formed from a careful collation of the original edition from Copland's press, with a few readings, as has been already observed, taken from an imperfect exemplar of a possibly still older impression in the library of Mr. Collier. It is proper to apprise the reader that, in Copland's edition, there is no punctuation.

The late Mr. Hunter, in his *New Illustrations of Shakespeare*, i. 245,¹ has shown that an annuity of £4 10s., issuing out of the

¹ Mr. Hunter's own words are as follow:—"King Henry the Fourth, by letters enrolled in the Exchequer in Trinity term, in the seventh year of his reign, and bearing date the 14th day of April, granted to one *Adam Bell* an annuity of £4 10s., issuing out of the fee-farm of Clipston, in the forest of Sherwood, together with the profits and advantages of the vesture and herbage of the garden called the Halgarth, in which the manor house of Clipston is situated.

"Now, as Sherwood is noted for its connection with archery, and may be regarded also as the *patria* of much of the ballad poetry of England, and the name Adam Bell is a peculiar one, this might be almost of itself sufficient to shew that the ballad had a foundation in veritable history. But we further find that this Adam Bell violated his allegiance by adhering to the Scots, the King's enemies; whereupon this grant was virtually resumed, and the Sheriff of Nottinghamshire accounted for the rents which would have been his. In the third year of King Henry the Fifth the account was rendered by Thomas Hercy, and in the fourth year by Simon Leak. The mention of his adhesion to the Scots leads us to the Scottish border, and will not leave a doubt in the mind of the most sceptical that we have here one of the persons some of whose deeds (with some poetical license, perhaps) are come down to us in the words of one of our popular ballads."—*New Illustrations of Shakespeare*, i. 245-6. Compare Gutch's *Lytell Geste*, &c. i. 318.

fee-farm of Clipston, in Sherwood, Notts, was granted to one *Adam Bel*, temp. Henry IV. The great Scottish poet Dunbar (*Poems*, i. 126) who probably died about 1515, must allude to our outlaw in the following passage from his poem of "Sir Thomas Norray:"—

" Was never weild Robeine under Bewch,
Nor yit Roger of Clekkinskewch,
So bauld a bairne as he;
Gy of Gysburne, na *Allane Bell*,
Na Simones sonnes of Quhynsell,
At schot war nevir so slie."

Laneham, in his Kenilworth Letter, 1575, includes "Adam Bel, Clym of the Clough, and William of Cloudele" in his catalogue—real or fictitious—of the light literature for which Captain Cox had such a peculiar relish.

In the address "To the Christian Reader" before Edward Dering's *Briefe and Necessary Catechisme*¹ there is the following highly curious passage condemnatory of the literary frivolities of the age:—

" For in these dayes, in which there is so great licenciousnes of printing bookes, as in deed it maketh vs al the worse, who can blame it that hath any tast or sauour of goodnes, be it neuer

The writer of "Robin Hood's Birth, Breeding, Valour, and Marriage," in Ritson's book, commits an unlucky anachronism where he says of Robin Hood's father, a forester according to this gentleman:—

" The father of Robin a forrester was,
And he shot in a lusty strong bow;
Two north-country miles and an inch at a shot,
As the Pinder of Wakefield does know.
For he brought Adam Bell, and Clim of the Clugh,
And William of Clowdelslé,
To shoot with our forrester for forty mark,
And the forrester beat them all tbree."

Of comparatively moderna trash, like this specimen, the Robin Hood ballads largely consist!

¹ Maister Derings Workes, n. p. or d. Svo. (circa 1576).

so simple? If it had no other fruit, yet this is great & plentiful, that in reading it, we should keepe our eyes fro much godlesse & childish vanity that hath now blotted so many papers. We see it all, and we mourne for greefe so many as in spirit and truth doe loue the Lord: what mul[t]itude of Bookes full of all sinne and abominations haue now filled the world! Nothing so childish, nothing so vaine. nothing so wanton, nothing so idle, which is not both bouldly printed, and plausibly taken, so that herein we haue fulfilled the wickednesse of our forefathers, and ouertaken them in their sinnes. They had their spirituall enchantmentes, in which they were bewitched: Beuis of Hampton, Guy of Warwicke, Arthur of the {r}ounde Table, Huon of Burdaux, Oliuer of the Castell, the four sons of Aymon, and a great many other of such childish follie. And yet more vanity then these: the witlesse deuises of Gargantua, Howleglasse, Esope, Robin hood, *Adam Bell*, Fryer Rush, the fooles of Gotham, and a thousande such other."

Although Adam Bel occupies the foremost place in the title of the poem, the first place is unquestionably due to William of Cloudesle, the author of the feat with the apple.

Still, for some unknown reason, the place of honour has always been accorded to Bel, and in *Much Adoe about Nothing*, Act i. scene 1, where Shakespeare alludes to the old tale, his name is introduced singly as that of a prince among archers. The passage may be, perhaps, quoted for the convenience of the reader:—

"*Don Pedro*—Well, if ever thou dost fall from this faith, thou wilt prove a notable argument.

"*Bene*—If I do, hang me in a bottle like a cat, and shoot at me; and he that hits me, let him be clapped on the shoulder, and called Adam."

And in *Romeo and Juliet*, 1597, Act ii. scene 1, Mercutio says:—

"Speak to my gossip Venus one fair word,
One nick-name for her purblind son and heir,
Young *Adam* Cupid, he that shot so trim
When King Cophetua loved the beggar-maid."

No doubt can be entertained that of this poem many of the old impressions have altogether disappeared. In the *Cobler of*

Canterburie, 1590, the Cobbler, in his "Address to the Gentlemen Readers," speaks of the "old wiues that wedded themselves to the profound histories of Robin Hood, CLIM OF THE CLOUGH, and worthie Sir Isembras." Perhaps, indeed, the writer was careless in giving the title of the tract; but, on the other hand, it is not impossible that the booksellers, to impart an appearance of novelty to the publication, on it being reprinted, occasionally varied the title from "Adam Bel, Clym of the Clough," &c, to *Clym of the Clough*, or *William of Cloudeslé*, alone.

This poem appears to have continued popular in the time of Taylor the water-poet who, in his *Goose*, 1621, 4to, celebrates our heroes in the ensuing terms:—

"Our English yeomen, in the days of old,
Their names and fames haue worthily extol'd;
Witnesse that Leash, that stout admired three—
Braue Adam Bell, Clim Clough, Will Cloudeslee."

And they are commemorated in the preface to a prose version (by Richard Johnson) of the *History of Tom Thumb*, 1621, 12mo, as "those bold yeomen of the North, those ancient Archers of all England."

In "A Song in Praise of Christmas," printed in the last edition (1859) of *Popular Music of the Olden Time*, p. 196, "Clym of the Clough" appears to be introduced by the writer merely to signify a countryman, the popularity of the name recommending, doubtless, its selection:—

"The shepherd and swain do highly disdain
To waste out their time in care,
And *Clym of the Clough* hath plenty enough
If he hut a penny can spare."

And the same seems to be the case in the subjoined passage from Gascoigne's *Memories* (*Posies*, 1575, xxxvii.):—

"Next these commes in Sim Swashe, to see what sturre they keepe,
Clim of the Clough then takes his heeles, 'tis time for him to crcepe."

But Nash, in his *Pierce Penillesse*, 1592, addresses the devil—whimsically enough—in one passage as "Clim of the Clough."

It is to be presumed that the writer looked on *clough* as a synonym for a *pit* or *great hollow cavity*, and to which he was tempted by the peculiar familiarity of his readers with the name.

Mr. Gutch, in his *Lytell Geste of Robyn hode*,¹ &c. 1847, ii. 41, has printed entire from the Harl. MS. "A Tale of Robin Hoode, Dialouge-wise," in the nature of a burlesque, in which Adam Bel is introduced as an abbot and Robin Hood as a bishop. It appears to have been composed soon after the Reformation, or even while that was in progress. The anonymous writer puts into the mouth of one of the interlocutors:—

"Of Robin Hoode I can thee tell,
With Little John and Adam Bell."

The piece is of no importance as regards the present poem beyond the bare allusion, unless it may show that the author conceived Adam Bel and the great Sherwood hero to be cotemporaries, and, more than that even, comrades, in the same manner as the compiler of the *second part* of Adam Bel, 1605 and 1616.

M. Thierry (*Conquest of England by the Normans*, transl. by W. Hazlitt, ii. 229) most assuredly errs in supposing that the poem was composed in the *eleventh* century. It is not older than the *Lytell Geste of Robyn hode*, which may perhaps be assigned to the fifteenth. But in the later French editions the mistake has been rectified probably.

Dr. Rimbault, in his Musical Illustrations to Percy's *Reliques*, 1850, 8vo, p. 60, has furnished the tune to which Adam Bel, &c. seems to have been sung; and the editor has copied it below. Dr. Rimbault observes:—"The tune to which this ballad was sung the editor was fortunate enough to discover on the fly-leaf to a copy of an old music-book called 'Parthenia Inviolata; or, Mayden Musick for the Virginals and Bass-Viol. Printed for John Pyper [circa 1620].' Oblong 4to."

It is interesting even to *hope* that what follows may be the original tune for *Adam Bel*, &c. The music-book to which it was found attached appeared nearly a century later than the poem itself, even supposing that there were no earlier editions than the one from Copland's press, which, looking at the types of Mr. Collier's fragment, can scarcely be considered likely.

¹ One of the most wretchedly edited books in the language.

Me-ry it was in grene fo-rest, A -

The first system of musical notation consists of two staves. The upper staff is in treble clef and the lower staff is in bass clef. Both are in the key of D major (indicated by two sharps) and 2/4 time. The melody is written in the upper staff, and the accompaniment is in the lower staff. The lyrics 'Me-ry it was in grene fo-rest, A -' are positioned above the first staff.

- - monge the le-vès grene, Where-as men hunt east,

The second system of musical notation consists of two staves. The upper staff is in treble clef and the lower staff is in bass clef. Both are in the key of D major and 2/4 time. The melody continues in the upper staff, and the accompaniment is in the lower staff. The lyrics '- - monge the le-vès grene, Where-as men hunt east,' are positioned above the first staff.

north and west, With bowes and ar-rowes kene.

The third system of musical notation consists of two staves. The upper staff is in treble clef and the lower staff is in bass clef. Both are in the key of D major and 2/4 time. The melody concludes in the upper staff, and the accompaniment is in the lower staff. The lyrics 'north and west, With bowes and ar-rowes kene.' are positioned above the first staff.



ME-RY it was in grene forest,¹

Amonge the leues grene,

Where that men walke both east and west,

Wyth bowes and arrowes kene,

¹ The ballad of "Robin Hood and Guy of Gisborne" opens somewhat similarly:—

To ryse the dere out of theyr denne,
 Such sightes as hath ofte bene sene ;
 As by th[r]e yemen of the north countrey :

By them is as I meane.

The one of them hight Adam bel,

The other Clym of the Clogh,¹ 10

The thyrd was william of Cloudesly,

An archer good ynough.

They were outlawed for Venyson,

These thre yemen evere chone ;

They swore them breth[r]en upon a day,

To Englysshe wood² for to gone.

Now lith and lysten, gentylnen,

And that of myrthes loveth to here :

Two of them were singele men,

The third had a wedded fere. 20

“Whan shaws beene sheene, and shraddes full fayre,
 And leaves both large and longe,
 Itts merrye walkyng in the fayre Forrest
 To heare the small birdes songe ;”

if, at least, this piece is *genuine*, which I doubt—that is to say, as a whole. The story is ancient unquestionably, for Guy of Gisborne is cited by Dunbar, who died about 1515, an old man. The corruptions in the Robin Hood ballads, as they are printed by Ritson and others, are innumerable.

¹ i. e. Clement of the valley or ravine. Cloughe is no doubt cleugh, from *cleave*, *cleft*. *To clewe* is given in Halliwell's *Archaic Dictionary* as an old form of *to cleave*.

² The “Englysshe wood” mentioned in v. 16, &c, is Englewood or Inglewood, an extensive forest in Cumberland, which was sixteen miles in length, and reached from Carlisle to Penrith.—*Ritson*. Perhaps Engwood, Co. Durham, is a corruption of *Engle-wood*, which may have anciently extended thus far.

Wyllyam was the wedded man,
 Muche more then was hys eare ;
 He sayde to hys breth[r]en upon a day,
 To Carlel he would fare,
 For to speke with fayre Al[i]se hys wife,
 And with hys chydren thre.
 By my trowth, sayde Adam bel,
 Not by the counsell of me :
 For if ye go to Caerlel, brother,
 And from thys wylde wode wende, 30
 If the justiee mai you take,
 Your lyfe were at an ende.
 If that I come not to morowe, brother,
 By pryme¹ to you agayne,
 Truste not els but that I am take,
 Or else that I am slayne.
 He toke hys leaue of hys breth[r]en two,
 And to Carlel he is gon,
 There he knocked at hys owne windowe,
 Shortlye and a none. 40
 Where be you,² fayre Alyee my wyfe ?
 And my ehildren three ?
 Lyghtly let in thyne husbande,
 Wyllyam of Cloudesle.
 Alas, then sayde fayre Alyee,

¹ i. e. noon. It is commonly used by early writers in this sense. In the *Four P.P.*, by John Heywood, circa 1540, the apothecary says:—

“ If he taste this boxe nye aboute the pryme,
 By the masse, he is in heven or even songe tyme.”

² Old ed. has *your*.

And syghed wonderous sore,
 Thys place hath ben besette for you,
 Thys halfe yere and more.
 Now am I here, sayde Cloudesle,
 I¹ woulde that I in were ;— 50
 Now feche us meate and drynke ynoughe,
 And let us make good chere.
 She feched hym meat and drynke plenty,
 Lyke a true wedded wyfe,
 And pleased hym wyth that she had,
 Whome she loued as her lyfe.
 There lay an old wyfe in that place,
 A lytle besyde the fyre,
 Whych Wyllyam had found of cherytpe
 More then scuen yere ; 60
 Up she rose, and walked full styll,
 Euel mote she spede² therefoore :
 For she had not set no fote on ground
 In seuen yere before.
 She went vnto the justice hall,
 As fast as she could hye :
 Thys nyght is come vnto this town
 Wyllyam of Cloudesle.
 Thereof the Iustice was full fayne,
 And so was the shirife also ; 70
 Thou shalt not trauaile hether, dame, fore nought,
 Thy meed thou shalt haue, or thou go.
 They gaue to her a ryght good goune,
 Of scarlat it was as I herde say[n]e,

¹ Old ed. has *In*.

² Old ed. has *spende*.

She toke the gyft and home she wente,
 And couched her downe agayne.
 They rysed the towne of mery Carlel,
 In all the hast that they can,
 And came thronging to Wylllyames house,
 As fast [as] they myght gone. 80
 Theyr they besette that good yeman,
 Round a bout on euery syde,
 Wylllyam hearde great noyse of folkes,
 That heyther ward [they] lyed.
 Alyce opened a shot ¹ wyndow,
 And loked all a bout,
 She was ware of the Justice and the Shrifc bothe,
 Wyth a great full great route.
 Alas, treason, eryd Alyce,
 Euer wo may thou be! 90
 Gy into my chambre, my husband, she sayd,
 Swete Wylllyam of Cloudesle.
 He toke hys sward and hys bucler,
 Hys bow and hy[s] chyldren thre,
 And wente into hys strongest ehamber,
 Where he thought surest to be.
 Fayre Alice folowed him ² as a lover true,
 With a pollaxe in her hande:
 He shal be dead that here cometh in
 Thys dore, whyle I may stand. 100
 Cloudesle bent a welgood bowe,
 That was of trusty tre,
 He smot the Justise on the brest,

¹ Old ed. has *shop*
² Old ed. has *he*.

That hys arrowe brest in thre.
 Gods curse on his hartt, saide William,
 Thys day thy cote dyd on,
 If it had ben no better then myne,
 It had gone nere thy bone.
 Yelde the, Cloudesle, sayd the Justise,
 And thy bowe and thy arrowes the fro. 110
 Gods curse on hys hart, sayde fair Al[i]ce,
 That my husband councelleth so.
 Set fyre on the house, saide y^e Sherife,
 Syth it wyll no better be,
 And brenne we therin William, he saide,
 Hys wyfe and chyldren thre.
 They fyred the house in many a place,
 The fyre flew vp on ¹ hye ;
 Alas, than cryed fayr Alece,
 I se we shall here dy. 120
 William openyd hys backe wyndow,
 That was in hys chambre on hye,
 And wyth shetes let hys wyfe downc,
 And hys chyldren thre.
 Have here my treasure, sayde William,
 My wyfe and my chyldren thre ;
 For Christes loue do them no harme,
 But wreke you all on me.
 Wyllyam shot so wonderous well,
 Tyll hys arrowes were all gon, 130
 And the fyre so fast vpon hym fell,
 That hys bo stryng brent in two.

¹ Old ed. has *vpen*.

The spercles brent, and fell hym on,
 Good Wylyyam of Cloudesle !
 But than was he a wofull man,
 And sayde, thys is a cowardes death to me,
 Leuer I had, sayde Wylyyam,
 With my sworde in the route to renne,
 Then here among mync enemyes wode,
 Thus cruelly to bren.

140

He toke hys sward and hys buckler,
 And among them all he ran,
 Where the people were most in prece,
 He smot downe many a man.
 There myght no man stand hys stroke,
 So fersly on them he ran ;
 Then they threw wyndowes and dores on him,
 And so toke that good yeman.

There they hym bounde both hand and fote,
 And in depe dongeon hym cast :

150

Now, Cloudesle, sayd the hye Justice,
 Thou shalt be hanged in hast.

One vow shal I make, sayde the sherife,
 A payre of new galowes shall I for the make,
 And the gates of Caerlel shalbe shutte,
 There shall no man come in therat.

Then shall not helpe Clim of the cloughe,
 Nor yet [shall] Adam bell,

Though they came with a thousand mo,
 Nor all the deuels in hell.

160

Early in the mornyng the Justice vprose,
 To the gates fast gan he gon,
 And commaunded to be shut full cloce

Lightile everyehone,
 Then went he to the market plaee,
 As fast as he eoulde hye,
 A payre of new gallous there dyd he vp set,
 Besyde the pyllory.
 A lytle boy stod them amonge,
 And asked what meanted that gallow tre ; 170
 They sayde : to hange a good yeaman,
 Called Wyllyam of eloudesle.
 That lytle boye was the towne swyne heard,
 And kept there Alyee swyne,
 Full oft he had sene Cloudesle in the wodde,
 And geuend hym there to dyne.
 He went out att a ereues in the wall,
 And lightly to the wood dyd gone,
 There met he with these wight yonge men,
 Shortly and a none. 180
 Alas, then sayde that lytle boye,
 Ye tary here all to longe;
 Cloudesle is taken and dampned to death,
 Allreadye for to honge.
 Alas, then sayde good Adam bell,
 That ever we see thys daye;
 He myght her with vs have dwelled,
 So ofte as we dyd him praye.
 He myght have taryed in grene foreste,
 Under the shadowes sheene, 190
 And have kepte both hym and vs in reaste,
 Out of trouble and teene.
 Adam bent a ryght good bow,
 A great hart sone had he slayne :

Take that, chylde, he sayde, to thy dynner,
 And bryng me myne arrowe agayne.
 Now go we hence, sayed these wight yong men,
 Tary we no lenger here ;
 We shall hym borowe,¹ by gods grace,
 Though we bye it full dere. 200
 To Caerlel went these good yemen
 On a mery mornyng of Maye.
 Here is a fyt of Cloudesli,
 And another is for to saye.



AND when they came to mery Carelell,
 In a fayre mornyng tyde,
 They founde the gates shut them vntyll,
 Round about on euery syde.
 Alas, than sayd good Adam bell,
 That euer we were made men: 210
 These gates be shut so wonderly² well,

¹ *To borrow*, in the sense of *to take*, and *to guard* or *to protect*, is so common in early English, that it is unnecessary to bring forward any illustration of its use in this way. So the word *lend* formerly stood for *give*, and was very rarely employed in its modern acceptation. Udall, in his play of *Ralph Roister Doister*, not unfrequently uses *to borrow* as a synonym for *to guard*, or *shield*. Thus in act iiij. sc. 7 :

“*M. Mery.* Now, saint George to borow. Drum dubbe a dubbe afore.”

And in the next scene, Merygreek again exclaims :

“What then? saint George to borow, our Ladies knight.”

² Copland's ed. reads *wonderō*; I have followed Mr. Collier's copy; but it may be observed that *wonderous*, *wonderly*, *wonder-*

That we may not come here in,
 Than spake him¹ Clym of the Clough:
 Wyth a wyle we wyl vs in bryng;
 Let vs saye we be messengers,
 Streyght comen² from oure kyng.
 Adam said: I haue a lettre writtē wel,
 Now let us wyscly werke,
 We wyl saye we haue the kīges seales,
 I holde the portter no clerke.³
 Than Adam bell bete on the gate,
 With strokes greate and stronge,
 The porter herde suche noyse therate,
 And to the gate faste⁴ he throng.

220

ful, and *wonder*, (as adjectives), are used almost indiscriminately in early texts.

¹ Not in Mr. Collier's fragment.

² So Mr. Collier's copy; Copland's ed. has *come nowe*.

³ Porters do not seem to have enjoyed, at any period, a character for the possession of superfluous intelligence. Chaucer alludes to their stupidity in *Troilus and Cresseide*:—

“Come forth, I wol unto the yate go;
 These portours ben unkonnyng everemo.”

⁴ Not in Copland's ed. It is here inserted from Mr. Collier's ed. *Throng* is the preterite of the obsolete word *thring*, which was formerly in use both as a verb and a noun. It is here put for *pressed* or *hastened forward*; but, like many old words, its signification is elastic. We still describe a number of persons as *a throng*, and where they are concentrating themselves on any given point, they are said *to throng*. But *thring* is no longer found. Lyndsay, in his *Complaynt of the Papingo* (Works, by Chalmers, i. 305) introduces *thingis* [things] as a synonym for *thrusts*:—

“Bot, maist redoutit daylie scho *doun thingis*
 Not sparing paipis conquerouris nor kingis.”

But Lyndsay also has *throng* in its modern acceptation.

Who is there nowe, sayde the porter,
 That maketh all thys knockynge?
 We be two messengers, sayde clymme of y^e clough,
 Be comen streyght frome our kynge.
 We haue a letter, sayd adam bel,
 To the Justyce we must it bryng; 230
 Let vs in our message to do,
 That we were agayne to our kynge.
 Here commeth no man¹ in, sayd y^e porter,
 By him that dyed on a tre,
 Tyll a false thefe be hanged,
 Called Wyllyam of Cloudesle.
 Then spake y^e good yeman Clym of y^e clough,
 And swore by Mary fre,
 If that we stande longe wythout,
 Lyke a thefe hanged shalt thou be. 240
 Lo here we haue the kynges seale;
 What, lordeyne, art thou wode?
 The porter had wende it had ben so,
 And lyghtly dyd of hys hode.
 Welcome be my lordes seale, sayd he,²
 For that shall ye³ come in.
 He opened the gate ryght⁴ shortlye,
 An euyl openynge for hym.
 Now are we in, sayde adam bell,
 Thereof we are full faine, 250
 But Christ knoweth, that herowed hell,

¹ Copland's ed. has *none*. I follow Mr. Collier's text.

² So Mr. Collier's ed. Copland's ed. has *he saide*.

³ So Mr. Collier's copy. Copland's ed. has *ye shall*.

⁴ So Mr. Collier's copy. Copland's ed. has *full*.

How we shall eome oute agayne.
 Had we y^e keys, sayd elym of y^e clough,
 Ryght wel than sholde we spede ;
 Then might we eōe out wel ynough,
 When we se tyme and nede.
 They called the porter to a eouncell,
 And wronge hys necke in two,
 And keste him in a depe dongeon,
 And toke the keys hym fro. 266
 Now am I porter, sayde adam bel,
 Se, broder, the keys haue we here,
 The worste porter to mery Carlell,
 That they had thys hondreth yere :
 And now¹ wyll we our bowes bend,
 Into the towne wyll we go,
 For to delyuer our dere broder,
 Where he lyueth in eare and wo.
 They bent theyr bowes [then full wel,]
 And loked theyr strīges were round, 270
 The market plaee of mery Carlyll
 They beset in that stound ;
 And as they loked them besyde,
 A paire of new galowes there they se,
 And the² Justice with a quest of swerers,³
 That had juged Cloudesle there hāged to be.

¹ So Mr. Collier's copy. Copland's ed. has *Now*, &c.

² Old ed. has *they*.

³ So Mr. Collier's copy. Copland's ed. has *squyers*. A *swerer* is a juryman. This is only one of the important readings of the Collier text. In line 272, Copland's ed. omits the word *in*.

And Cloudesle himselfe lay redy in a carte,
 Fast bounde¹ both fote and hand,
 And a stronge rope aboute hys neeke,
 All redy for to be hangde.² 280
 The Justice called to hym a ladde,
 Cloudesles clothes sholde he haue,
 To take the mesure of that yeman,
 And thereafter to make hys graue.
 I have sene as great a merveyll, said Cloudesli,
 As betwyene thys and pryme,
 He that maketh thys graue for me,
 Hymselfe may lye therein.
 Thou spekest proulli, sayd y^e Justyce,
 I shall hange the with my hande. 290
 Full wel that herde hys bretheren two,
 There styll as they dyd stande.
 Than Cloudesle cast hys eyen asyde,
 And saw hys two breth[r]en stande³
 At a corner of the market⁴ place,
 With theyr good bowes bente in ther hand,
 Redy the Justice for to chace.⁵
 I se good⁶ comforte, sayd Cloudesle,

¹ Copland's ed. omits this word.

² Copland's ed. has *to hange*.

³ This word, which is necessary to complete the sense and metre, is supplied from Mr. Collier's copy. It has dropped out of Copland's edition.

⁴ Old eds. have *marked*.

⁵ Copland's ed. has *chaunce*.

⁶ This word seems to have dropped out of Copland's ed. It is here given from Mr. Collier's copy.

Yet hope I well¹ to fare ;
 If I might haue my handes at wyll,
 Ryght lytle wolde I care. 300
 Then spake good adam bell
 To clyme of the clough so fre :²
 Brother, se ye marke the Justyce wel,
 Lo yonder ye may him see ;
 And at the sheryf shote I wyll
 Strongly with arowe kene,
 A better shotte in mery Carlyll
 Thys seuen yere was not sene.
 They loused³ theyr⁴ arowes bothe at ones,
 Of no man had they drede, 310
 The one hyt the Justice, the other the sheryf,
 That both theyr sydes gan blede.
 All men voyded, that them stode nye,
 When the Justece fell to the grounde,
 And the sherife fell nyghe hym by,
 Eyther had his dethes wounde.
 All the Citezeyns fast gan fle,
 They durst no lenger abyde,
 Than lyghtly they loused Cloudesle,
 Where he with ropes lay tyde. 320

¹ Old ed. has *will*.

² *Free* is here used in a not uncommon signification. It means to say *good* or *brave*. In *Ludus Coventriæ* the Saviour is, rather oddly, made to speak of Lazarus as "my frende so fre;" and in the *Chester Plays* (ed. Wright, i. 17), Lucifer addresses Lightborne as "my frinde fayer and freey."

³ Discharged.

⁴ Copland's ed. has *the*. I follow Mr. Collier's valuable text.

Wyllyam sterte to an offyccer of y^e towne,
 Hys axe out of hys hande he wronge,
 On eche syde he smote them downe,
 Hym thought he taryed to long.¹
 Wyllyam sayd to hys bretheren two:
 Let us togyder lyue and deye,²
 If euer you have nede, as I haue now,
 The same shall ye fynde by me.
 They shot so well in that tyde,
 For theyr strynges were of sylke ful sure, 330
 That they kepte y^e stretes on euery syde,³
 That batayll dyd longe endure.
 They⁴ fought togyder as bretheren true,
 Lyke hardy men and bolde,
 Many a man to the grounde they threwe,
 And made many an herte colde.
 But whan theyr arowes were all gon,
 Men presyd to them full fast,
 They drewe theyr swerdes than anone,
 And theyr bowes from them caste. 340
 They wente lyghtlye on theyr waye,
 Wyth swerdes and buckelers rounde,
 By that it was the myddes⁵ of the daye,

¹ Copland's ed. has *all to long*.

² Copland's ed. has:—

“Thys daye let us lyue and dye.”

I follow Mr. Collier's ed.

³ Copland's ed. has *sede*.

⁴ Copland's ed. has *the*.

⁵ Copland's ed. has *mas*, and Ritson altered it to *myd*. I follow the Collier text.

They had made mani a wound.
 There was many an oute horne in Carlyll blowen,
 And the belles bacewarde did they ryng,¹
 Many a woman sayd, alas,
 And many theyr handes dyd wrynge.
 The mayre of Carlyll forth come was,
 And with hym a full grete route, 350
 These thre yomen dredde hym full sore,
 For theyr lyues stode in doubte.²
 The mayre came armed a full greate pace,
 With a polaxé in hys hande,
 Many a stronge man wyth hym was,
 There in that stowre to stande.
 Y^e mayre smote at cloudesle w̄ his byll,
 Hys buckeler he brast in two,

¹ " Ringing the bells backward " was anciently a practice to which the authorities of towns, &c, resorted as a sign of distress, or as an alarm to the people. The custom seems to have escaped the notice of Brand and his editors. Cleveland (*Poems*, ed. 1669, p. 50) employs the term metaphorically. It was also the practice in some parts of Italy, and in other continental countries, to ring the church bells backward when a fire broke out, in order to summon assistance, as every one on such an occasion was formerly, and is still in the majority of foreign towns, bound to lend his aid. In the English *Gesta Romanorum* there is a story (No. 18 of Madden's edit.) shewing how " Antonius was a wise Emperoure regnyng in the citè of Rome, the which ordeynede for a law, that what tyme there was any fyre in that citè, there shulde be a bidelle y-ordeined for to avaute hit, and to make an highe proclamacione in the citè, seying, ' O! there is fire in suche a place in the citè; by thou to ryng your bellis,' &c."

² So Mr. Collier's ed. Copland's ed. has:—

" For of theyr lyues *they* stode in *great* doute."

Full many a yoman ð grete yll,
 Alas, treason! they cryed for wo. 260
 Kepe we the gates fast they bad,
 Y^t these traytours thereoute not go.
 But all for nought was that they wrought,
 For so fast they downe were layde,
 Tyll they all thre that so manfulli fought,
 Were goten without at a brayde.
 Hauc here your keys, sayd adam bel,
 Myne¹ offyce I here forsake,
 Yf you do by my counsell,
 A newe porter y^e 2 make. 370
 He threwe the keys there at theyr heads,
 And bad them euyll to thryue,
 And all that letteth³ ony good yoman
 To come and comferte hys wyue.
 Thus be these good yomen gone to the wode,
 As lyght as lefe⁴ on lynde,
 They laughe and be mery in theyr mode,⁵
 Theyr enemyes were farre behynde.
 Whan they came to Inglys wode,
 Under theyr trysty tre, 380

¹ In Copland's ed., as pointed out by Ritson, this line and the following are transposed; but in Mr. Collier's fragment, the text stands as above. In line 366, Copland's ed. omits *at*.

² Copland's ed. has *do we*.

³ i.e. prevents, forbids.

⁴ Copland's edition has:—

“*And lyghtly as left on lynde.*”

⁵ Copland's ed. reads:—

“The lough an, &c.”

There they founde bowes fulle gode,
 And arrowes greate plentè.
 So helpe me god, sayd adam bell,
 And clymme of the clough so fre,
 I would we were nowe in mery Carlell,
 Before that fayre meyne.
 They set them downe and made good chere,
 And eate and drynke full well.
 Here is a fytt¹ of these wyght yong men,
 And another I shall you tell.

390



AS they sat in Inglyswode
 Under theyr trysty tre,
 They thought they herd a womā wepe,
 But her they myght not se.
 Sore syghed there fayre Alyce,
 And sayde, alas that cuer I se thys daye:
 For now is my dere husbonde slayne:
 Alas and wel awaye!²
 Myght I have spoken wyth hys dere breth[r]en,
 Wyth cyther of them twayne,⁴⁰⁰
 [To lerne a none what of hym hath become]³

¹ Copland's ed. has *set*.

² A common form of lamentation. In the *Chester Plays*, i. 70, the expression is *wayle-a-waye*, which was probably the original phrase, and affords no clue to its etymology.

³ A line appears to have dropped out of the old eds.; and in his *Anc. Pop. Poetry*, a line was supplied by Ritson from a modern edition to complete the metre. But unluckily this interpolation was made without any regard to the sense or context.

My hart were out of payne,
 Cloudesle walked a lytell besyde,
 And loked vnder the grenewodde lynde,
 He was ware of hys wife and his ehildren thre,
 Full wo in hart and mynde.
 Welcome, wife, than sayd wyllyam,
 Under this¹ trysty tre ;
 I had wende yester daye, by swete saynt John,
 Thou sholde me never have² se. 410
 Now wele is me, she sayde, that ye be here,
 My herte is out of wo.
 Dame, he sayde, be mery and glad,
 And thanke my bretheren two.
 Hereof to speke, sayd adam bell,
 I wis it is no bote ;
 The meat that we must sup withall
 It runneth yet fast on fote.
 Then went they down into a launde,³
 These noble arehares all thre, 420
 Eeche of them slew a harte of grece,⁴
 The best they eould there se.
 Haue here the best, Alyec my wife,
 Sayde wyllyam of eloudesle,
 By eause ye so bouldly stode me by

¹ Copland's ed. has *thus*. Mr. Collier's fragment has *this*.

² Copland's ed. has *had*.

³ Lawn.

⁴ i. e. a fat hart. The fat of a buck or doe was usually called its *greuse* or *grese*.

“ I bequeth my grece to the fermetè potte ;
 Also the remanent, that is past abele.”

Wyl Bucke his Testament.

When I was slayne full nye.
 Then went they to theyr souper
 Wyth suche mete as they had,
 And thanked god of theyr fortune ;
 They were bothe mery and glad. 430
 And when they had souped well,
 Certayne withouten leace¹,
 Cloudesle sayd : we will to our kynges,²
 To get vs a chartre of peace ;
 Alyce shal be at soiournynge,
 In a nunry here besyde,
 My tow sonnes shall wyth her go,
 And ther they shall abyde.
 Myne eldest sonne shall go with me,
 For hym haue I no care, 440
 And he shall you breng worde agayne
 How that we do fare.
 Thus be these yemen to London gone,
 As fast as they maye hye,
 Tyll they came to the kynges palays,³
 There they woulde nedes be.
 And whan they came to the kynges courte,
 Unto the palays gate,⁴
 Of no man wold they aske no leave,
 But boldly went in therat. 450
 They preced prestly into the hall,

¹ i. e. without any falsehood.

² ? Henry IV.

³ Copland's ed. has *pallace*. I have adopted the orthography of Mr. Collier's older copy.

⁴ Here I am sorry to say that Mr. Collier's fragment breaks off. It has been of very essential service to me in amending the faulty text of Copland's ed.

Of no man had they dreade,
 The porter came after, and dyd them call,
 And with them began to chyde.
 The Ussher sayed: yemen, what wold ye haue?
 I pray you tell me;
 You myght thus make offyceers shent,
 Good syrs, of whence be ye?
 Syr, we be outlawes of the forest,
 Certayne without any leace, 460
 And hether we be come to our kyng,
 To get vs a charter of peace.
 And whan they came before the kyng,
 As it was the lawe of the lande,
 The[y] kneled downe without lettyng,
 And eache helde vp his hand.¹
 The[y] sayd: Lord, we beseche the here.
 That ye wyll graunt vs grace:
 For we haue slaie your fat falow der
 In many a sondry place. 470

¹ *To hold up the hand* was formerly a sign of respect or concurrence, or a mode of taking an oath; and thirdly, as a signal for mercy. In all these senses it has been employed from the most ancient times; nor is it yet out of practice, as many savage nations still testify their respect to a superior by holding their hand over their head. *Touching the hat* appears to be a vestige of the same custom. In the present passage the three outlaws may be understood to kneel on approaching the throne, and to hold up each a hand, as a token that they desire to ask the royal clemency or favour. In the lines which are subjoined it implies a solemn assent to an oath:—

“This swore the duke and all his men,
 And al the lordes that with him lend,
 And tharto to held thai up thaire hend.”

Minot's Poems, ed. 1825, p. 9.

What is your nams? than said our kīg,
Anone that you tell me.

They sayd: Adam bel, clim of the clough,
And wyllyam of Cloudesle.

Be ye those theues, thē sayd our kyug,
That men haue tolde of to me?

Here to god I make a vowe,
Ye shalbe hanged al thre;

Ye shalbe dead withoute mercy,
As I am kyng of this lande.

480

He commanded his officers everichone
Fast on them to lay hand.

There they toke these good yemen,
And arested them all thre.

So may I thryue, sayd Adam bell,
Thys game lyketh not me.

But, good lorde, we beseche you now,
That you graunt vs grace,

Insomuche as we be to you comen;
Or els that we may fro you passe

490

With suche weapons as we haue here,
Tyll we be out of your place;

And yf we lyue this hundreth yere,
We wyll aske you no grace.

Ye speake proudly, sayd the kyng,
Ye shalbe hanged all thre.

That were great pitye, then sayd the Quene,¹

¹ Joanna of Navarre we are to presume, if Mr. Hunter's discovery really refers to the Adam Bell of the ballad; she became Henry's second wife in 1403. See *The Noble Birth, &c. of Robin Hood*, p. 23, (Thoms' E. P. R., 1828, ii.) It is popularly known as the episode of *Robin Hood and the Golden Arrow*.

If any grace myght be.
 My lorde, whan I came fyrst into this lande,
 To be your wedded wyfe, 500
 The fyrst bowne that I wold aske,
 Ye would graunt it me belyfe ;
 And I asked neuer none tyll now :
 Therefore, good lorde, graunt it me.
 Now aske it, madam, sayd the kynge,
 And graunted shall it be.
 Then, good my lord, I you beseche,
 The yemen graunt ye me.
 Madame, ye myght have asked a bowne,
 That shuld have ben worth them all three : 510
 Ye myght have asked towres and towne,
 Parkes and forestes plenty.
 None soc pleasaunt to mi pay,¹ she said,
 Nor none so lefe to me.
 Madame, sith it is your desyre,
 Your askyng graunted shalbe ;
 But I had leuer have geuen you
 Good market townes thre.
 The Quene was a glad woman,
 And sayd : lord, gramarcy, 520
 I dare undertake for them
 That true men shal they be.

¹ I have had occasion elsewhere to explain this phrase, which is by no means uncommon in early English poetry. So Gower:—

“ And thus what thing unto his pay
 Was most plesant, he lefte none.”

Confessio Amantis, lib. vi.

But, good lord, speke som mery word,
That comfort they may se.

I graunt you grace, then said our kīg,
Wasshe, felos, and to meate go ye.

They had not setten but a whyle,
Certayne, without lesynge,
There came messēgers out of the north,
With letters to our kyng.

530

And whan the[y] came before the kyng,
The[y] kneled down vpon theyr kne,
And sayd: lord, your offycers grete you wel
Of Caerlel in the north cuntre.

How fare[s] my Justice, sayd the kyng,
And my Sherife also?

Syr, they be slayne, without leasyng,
And many an officer mo.

Whohath them slayne? sayd the kyng,
Anone thou tell me.

540

Adam bel, and Clime of the clough,
And wyllyam of Cloudesle.

Alas, for rewth, then sayd our kyng,
My hart is wonderous sore,

I had leuer [th]an a thousand pounde,
I had knowne of thys before;

For I hav y-graunted them grace,
And that forthynketh me;

But had I knowne all thys before,
They had been hanged all thre.

550

The kyng opened the letter anone,
Hymselfe he red it tho,

And founde how these thre outlawes had slane

Thre hundred men and mo ;
 Fyrst the Justice and the Sheryfe,
 And the mayre of Cacrlle towne,
 Of all the Cōstables and catchipolles
 Alyue were left not one ;
 The baylyes and the bedyls both,
 And the sergeauntes of the law, 560
 And forty fosters¹ of the fe,
 These outlawes had y-slaw ;
 And brokē his parks, & slaine his dere ;
 Ouer all they chose the best,
 So perelous outlawes, as they were,
 Walked not by easte nor west.
 When the kyngc this letter had red,
 In hys harte he syghed sore :
 Take vp the table, anone he bad :
 For I may cate no more. 570
 The kyng called hys best archars
 To the buttes wyth hym to go ;
 I wyll se these felowes shote, he sayd,
 That in the North haue wrought this wo.
 The kynges bowmen buske² them blyue,
 And the Quenes archers also,
 So dyd these thre wyght yemen ;
 With them they thought to go.
 There twyse or thryse they shote about,

¹ Foresters.

² *To busk* is a very old word for *to hie* or *to betake oneself*.
 It occurs in Minot:—

“ Fals wretche and forsworn, whider wilton fare,
 Busk the unto brig, and abide thare.”

Poems (ed. 1825), p. 7.

For to assay theyr hande, 580
 There was no shote these yemen shot,
 That any prycke myght them stand.
 Then spake wylliam of Cloudesle :
 By god that for me dyed,
 I hold hym neuer no good archar,
 That shuteth at buttes so wyde.
 Wher at? then sayd our kyng,
 I pray thee tell me.
 At suche a but, syr, he sayd,
 As men vse in my countree. 590
 Wylliam went into a fyeld,
 And his to brothren with him,
 There they set vp to hasell rodde,
 Twenty score paces betwene.
 I hold him an archar, said Cloudesle,
 That yonder wande cleueth in two.
 Here is none suche, sayd the kyng,
 Nor none that can so do.¹
 I shall assaye, syr, sayd Cloudesle,
 Or that I farther go. 600
 Cloudesly with a bearyng arow²
 Claue the wand in to.
 Thou art y^e best archer, thē said y^e kīg,

¹ This passage reads like an imitation of a passage in the *Kyng & the Hermyt* (vol. i. p. 31). Of the latter, however, no early printed edition is known.

² So in *Robin Hood and Queen Katherine* :—

“ Robin Hood hee led about ;
 Hee shot it underhand ;
 And Clifton *with a bearing arrow*
 Hee claue the willow wand.”

Forsothe that euer I se.
 And yet for your loue, sayd wylliam,
 I wyll do more maystry.
 I haue a sonne is seuen yere olde ;
 He is to me full deare ;
 I wyll hym tye to a stake,
 All shall se, that be here, 610
 And lay an apele vpon hys head,
 And go syxe score paces hym fro,
 And I my selfe with a brode arow
 Shall cleue the apple in two.
 Now haste the, then sayd the kyng,
 By hym that dyed on a tre,
 But yf thou do not as y^u hest sayde,
 Hanged shalt thou be.
 And thou touche his head or gowne.
 In syght that men may se, 620
 By al the sayntes that be in heavē,
 I shall hange you all thre.
 That I haue promised, said william,
 I wyl it neuer forsake ;
 And there euen, before the kyng,
 In the earth he droue a stake,
 And bound therto his eldest sonne,
 And bad hym stande still therat,
 And turned the childes face fro him,
 Because he shuld not sterte. 630
 An apple vpon his head he set,
 And then his bowe he bent,
 Syxe score paces they were out met,
 And thether Cloudesle went ;

There he drew out a fayr brode arrowe ;
 Hys bowe was great and longe ;
 He set that arrowe in his bowe,
 That was both styffe and stronge ;
 He prayed the people that was there,
 That they would styll stande : 640
 For he that shooteth for such a wager,
 Behoueth a stedfast hand.
 Muche people prayed for Cloudesle,
 That hys lyfe saued myght be,
 And whan he made hym redy to shote,
 There was many a weping eye.
 Thus Cloudesle cleft the apple in two,
 That many a man myght se ;¹
 Ouer gods forbode, sayde the kinge,
 That thou shote at me ; 650
 I geve the xviii. pence a day,
 And my bowe shalt thou beare,
 And ouer all the north countre
 I make the chyfe rydere.
 And I geve the xvii. pence a day, said y^e quene,
 By god and by my fay,
 Come feche thy payment, when thou wylt,
 No man shall say the nay.
 Wyllyam, I make the a gentelman
 Of clothyng and of fe, 660
 And thi two breth[r]en yemen of my chambre :

¹ This portion of the story follows very closely the romantic legend of William Tell; but the incident of the child and the apple is older even than Tell's time.

For they are so semely to se ;
 Your sonne, for he is tendre of age,
 Of my wyne seller shal he be,
 And whan he commeth to mannes estate,
 Better anaunced shall he be.
 And, wylliam, bring me your wife, said y^e queene,
 Me longeth her sore to se,
 She shall be my ehefe gentlewoman,
 To gouerne my nursery. 670
 The yemen thanketh them full eurteously,
 And sayde : to some bysshop wyl we wend,
 Of all the synnes that we have done
 To be assoyld at his hand.
 So forth be gone these good yemen,
 As fast as they myght hye,
 And after came and dwelled wyth the kyng,¹
 And dyed good men all thre.
 Thus endeth the liues of these good yemen,
 God send them eternall blysse. 680
 And all that with hande bowe shoteth,
 That of heauen [they] may neuer mysse.

Finis.²

¶ Imprinted at London, in Lothburge,
 by Wyllyam Copland.

¹ The extension of the royal pardon to the offending outlaw, or outlaws, is a customary feature in this class of piece. It occurs in *King Henry II. and the Miller of Mansfield*, in the *Lytell Geste of Robyn Hode*, *Robin Hood and Queen Catherine*, &c.

² This, with the remainder of the colophon, was omitted by Ritson. On the title there is no imprint whatever.



Tom Thumbe.

“**T**OM THUMBE, his Life and Death: Wherein is declared many Maruailous Acts of Manhood, full of wonder, and strange merriments: Which little Knight liued in King Arthurs time, and [was] famous in the Court of Great Brittain. London printed for John Wright. 1630.” Sm. 8vo, black letter, 12 leaves, with cuts; and on the title-page a woodcut of the hero on the King’s horse. On the back of the title is a representation of some figures in ecclesiastical garb, with the heads of animals.

“Tom Thumbe, His Life and Death, wherein is declared many marvelous acts of manhood, full of wonder and strange merriment, which little Knight lived in King Arthur’s time, in the Court of Great Britain.” London, Printed for F. Coles, n. d. sm. 8vo, with cuts.

Another edition appeared—“London, Printed for F. Coles, T. Vere, and J. Wright.” n. d. sm. 8vo, with cuts.

There is also an impression, Edinburgh, 1682, 18mo. See *Bibl. Heber.* part iv. Noes, 1739, 1743.

The “Life and Death of Tom Thumb” was probably in existence before 1584; for Scot, in his *Discovery of Witchcraft*, printed in that year, enumerates our hero among the spirits and goblins, “who made people afraid of their own shadows;” and Nash, a few years later only (1592), in his *Pierce Penilesse His Supplication to the Deuill*, complains that if “euerie grosse brainde idiot . . . set foorth a pamphlet of the praise of pudding pricks, or write a *Treatise of Tom Thumme*, or the exployts of Vntrusse, it is bought vp thicke and threefolde, when better things lye dead.” The edition of 1630, however, now reprinted, is the earliest at present known to exist; and even of it the copy bequeathed by the author of the *Anatomy of Melancholy*

to the Bodleian Library is supposed to be unique. There are two later impressions, both printed in black letter and adorned with cuts, but both undated. In 1621, Richard Johnson turned the book into prose, and added a preface, in which he passes in review the various works of the same sort which were then in vogue.¹

Hearne, in his diary, under date of May 21, 1734, notes:—
 “I begin to think that [Andrew] Borde was author of the *History of Tom Thumb*. It relates to some dwarf, and he is reported to have been King Edgar’s dwarf, but we want history for it, and I fear the author Borde (or whoever he was) had only tradition, the original being perhaps lost before Henry VIII’s time.” On the following day he made a further entry on the same subject, which seems to have interested him. “What makes me think,” he says, “that *Tom Thumb* is founded upon history is the method of those times of turning true history into little pretty stories, of which we have many instances, one of which is ‘Guy of Warwick’”²

It is strange that Hearne, who expressly mentions³ the Bodleian copy of the edition of 1630, should thus speak of Tom Thumb as King *Edgar’s* dwarf, without any explanation or qualifying remark, since, in the edition of 1630, as well as indeed in Johnson’s prose narrative which, with the exception of a few anachronistic interpolations, follows very closely its original, Tom Thumb is styled King *Arthur’s* dwarf. Hearne had the opportunity of examining the edition of 1630 for himself; yet that he never did so is tolerably plain; and Ritson, after all, may be partly right in supposing that he was misled in this instance by the author of *Thomas Redivivus*, 1729,

¹ “The History of Tom Thumbe the Little, for his small stature surnamed King Arthurs Dwarfe: Whose Life and aduentures containe many strange and wonderfull accidents, published for the delight of merry Time-spenders. Imprinted at London for Tho: Langley, 1621, 12mo. bl. l.” A copy was in the Heber Collection. It subsequently belonged to Mr. E. V. Utterson, at whose sale it was purchased by Mr. Halliwell.

² *Reliquiæ Hearnianæ*, ed. Bliss, p. 822.

³ See *Rel. Hearn.* p. 798.

folio.¹ But even here the only difference is that the story is absurdly amplified with a second and third part, in which it is related how Tom Thumb, *after* his adventures at King Arthur's Court, and death in the service of that prince, returns to the earth, becomes dwarf to King *Edgar*, &c.

Ritson, who printed this entertaining little piece (not very correctly,) in his *Pieces of Ancient Popular Poetry*, 1791, observes:—"It is needless to mention the popularity of the following story. Every city, town, village, shop, stall, man, woman, and child, in the kingdom, can bear witness to it."

In *Robin Goodfellow, his Mad Pranks and Merry Jest*s, 1628, it is related "how King Oberon called Robin Goodfellow to dance." "Obreon tooke Robin by the hand, and led him a dance; their musician was little Tom Thumb: for hee had an excellent bag-pipe made of a wrens quill, and the skin of a Greenland louse; this pipe was so shrill and so sweete, that a Scottish pipe compared to it, it would no more come neere it, then a Jewes-trump doth to an Irish harpe."

Again, in the chapter relating "how the fairyes called Robin Goodfellow to dance with them, and how they shewed him their severall conditions," we are told that "Robin Goodfellow, being walking one night, heard the excellent musicke of Tom Thumbs brave bagpipe; he, remembering the sound (according to the command of King Obreon), went toward them. They, for joy that he was come, did circle him in, and in a ring did dance round about him. Bobin Goodfellow, seeing their love to him, danced in the midst of them, and sung them this song, to the tune of *To him Bun* :—

¹ "Thomas Redivivus: or, a compleat history of the life and marvellous actions of Tom Thumb. In three tomes. Interspers'd with that ingenious comment of the late Dr. Wagstaff: and annotations by several hands. To which is prefix'd historical and critical remarks on the life and writings of the author. London, 1729. Fol." It may not be out of place to register the title of another publication of recent date, devoted to the achievements of our hero:—"The History of the Good Knight Sir Thomas Thumb, with divers other matters concerning the Court of Good King Arthur of Britain; with Illustrative Notes. By Miss Yonge. Lond. 1855, 4to."

The Song.

“Round about, little ones, quick and nimble,
 In and out wheele about, run, hop, or amble.
 Joyne your hands lovingly: well done, musition!
 Mirth keepeth man in health like a phisition.
 Elves, urchins, goblins all, and little fairyes
 That doe filch, blacke, and pinch mayds of the dairyes;
 Make a ring on the grasse with your quicke measures,
 Tom shall play, and Ile sing for all your pleasures.

Pinch and Patch, Gull and Grim,
 Goe you together,

For you can change your shapes
 Like to the weather.

Sib and Tib, Licke and Lull,
 You all have trickes, too:

Little Tom Thumb that pipes
 Shall goe betwixt you.

Tom, tickle up thy pipes
 Till they be weary:

I will laugh, *ho, ho, hoh!*
 And make me merry.

Make a ring on this grasse
 With your quicke measures:

Tom shall play, I will sing
 For all your pleasures.

The moone shines faire and bright,
 And the owle hollows,

Mortals now take their rests
 Upon their pillows:

The bats abroad likewise,
 And the night raven,

Which doth use for to call
 Men to Deaths haven.

Now the mice peepe abroad,
 And the cats take them,

Now doe young wenches sleepe,
 Till their dreames wake them.

Make a ring on the grasse
 With your quicke measures:

Tom shall play, I will sing
 For all your pleasures.”

During the reigns of James I, Charles I, and Charles II, *Tom Thumb* remained in the enjoyment of unahated popularity. In *Laugh and be Fat, or a Commentary upon the Oldcombian Banquet* (1611), are these lines:—

“This author ’mongst the rest in kindnesse comes
To grace thy Trauels with a world of *Toms*.
Tom Thumhe, Tom foole, Tom piper, and Tom-asse.”

Taylor the Water Poet quotes *Tom Thumb* among the authorities consulted in his *Sir Gregory Nonsense His Newes from No Place*, 1622.¹ And the same author, in his *Motto*, 1621, has these lines:—

“For no booke to my hands could euer come,
If it were hut the treatise of *Tom Thumb*,
Or *Scoggin’s Jests*, or any simple play.”

Ben Jonson, in his *Masque of the Fortunate Isles*, 1624, 4to, says:—

“Or you may have come
In, Thomas Thumb,
In a Pudding fat,
With Doctor Rat.”²

And in some lines prefixed to Coryat’s *Crudities*, 1611, by James Field, he is coupled with Tom Piper:—

“Tom Thumbe is dumbe, vntill the pudding creepe,
In which he was intomb’d, then out doth peepe.
Tom Piper is gone out, and mirth bewailes,
He neuer will come in to tell vs tales.”³

Drayton, in his *Nymphidia, or the Court of Fairy*, printed with “The Bataile of Agincourt, and other Poems,” 1627, folio, introduces *Tom Thumb* as the fairy page despatched by Pigwiggen to Queen Mab with

“A bracelet made of emmets’ eyes,
A thing, he thought, that she would prize.”

Pigwiggen, a fairy knight, was in love with Queen Mab, and made amorous advances to her majesty, duly resented by King Oberon. The latter, accompanied by his relative Tomalin, en-

¹ Taylor’s *Works*, ii. 77. ² *Works*, ed. Gifford, viii. 78.

³ *Crudities*, ed. 1776, vol. i. sign. l. 4, or Taylor’s *Works* 1630, *ubi suprâ*.

counter, after much search, Pigwiggen and his page, Tom Thumb:—

“Stout Tomalin came with the king,
Tom Thumb doth on Pigwiggen bring,
That perfect were in everything
To single fights belonging.”

A furious conflict ensues, which is only prevented from becoming fatal to one or both of the parties engaged by the timely interposition of Proserpine (!) and Queen Mab. The latter raise a smoky mist, in which the combatants lose each other:—

“So that the knights each other lost,
And stood as still as any post,
Tom Thum nor Tomalin could boast
Themselves of any other.”

They conclude by drinking a liquor proffered to them by the ladies, which turns out to be Lethe water, and they all forget what has occurred:—

“Tom Thum had got a little sup,
And Tomalin scarce kiss'd the cup,
Yet had their brains so sure lock'd up
That they remember'd nothing.”

Shakespeare had managed this better in *A Midsummer Night's Dream*. It should be observed that the Tom Thumb of the *Nymphidia* is Drayton's own creation; and the same remark applies to his Oberon, who is not the Oberon of Shakespeare.

In *Harry White His Humour* (1640), by Martin Parker, we find the ensuing dictum:—“Item, he [videlicet, Harry White] is of this opinion, that if the histories of Garraguntua and TOM THUMB be true, by consequence, Bevis of Hampton and Scog-gins' Jestes must needes bee authenticall.”

The mention of him by later writers is not quite so frequent. The following extract is from the *Poems of Ben Johnson Junior*, by W. S. 1672, 12mo. p. 59:—

“Rouze they that list the *Lyon* in his den,
A brisk and *Bonny-Tale* flows from my peu;
Like the idle *dreams* fantastique *Poets* faign,
Or those fond *Fables* *Midwives* entertain
Over a smiling cup of simpering *Ale*
Of tall *Tom Thumb*, and doughty *Jack o' th' Vale*.”

In that most extraordinary of books, CANIDIA, OR THE WITCHES, by R. D. 1683, 4to, v. 86, the author enumerates our hero among the attractions offered in his days at Bartholomew and other fairs. See also Part iii. p. 99 :—

“ Jack in a Lantborn, Whipping Tom,
Will of the Wisp, and TOM THUMB.
Women Dancers, Puppet Players,
At Bartbolomew and Sturbridge Fairs.”

And again, at p. 105 of the same book, Dixon says, alluding to the fruitlessness of dealing with “atheists that are mad,” &c :—

“ ’Tis better to play upon Tabor and Drum,
To sing Ballads, or cry, Come Pudding, come,
Tell a Tale of *Robbin Hood* or *Tom Thumb*.”

In an old ballad, entitled “The Devil and the Scold,” quoted by Mr. Halliwell in his *Notices of Popular Histories*, our hero is thus mentioned :—

“ Tom Thumb is not my subject,
Whom fairies oft did aide.
Nor tbat mad spirit Robin,
Tbat plagues both wife and maid.”

And an allusion to him also occurs in the *Second Part of the Friar and the Boy* :—

“ The merry tales of Robin Hood,
Tom Thumb, and Little John,
Cannot compare with tthis little book,
Whch I present to you.”

Mr. Halliwell, in the *Nursery Rhymes of England*, 6th edition, p. 18, has printed a piece called “Tom Thumb’s Alphabet,” beginning :—

“ A was an archer, and shot at a frog;”

and at p. 240 of the same entertaining work occurs the following little poemet, which is manifestly borrowed from the ancient legend of *Tom Thumb* :—

“ I had a little husband,
No bigger than my tthumb,
I put him in a pint pot,
And there I bid him drum.”

I bought a little horse,
 That galloped up and down ;
 I bridled him, and saddled him,
 And sent him out of town.
 I gave him some garters
 To garter up his hose,
 And a little handkerchief
 To wipe his pretty nose."

Tom Thumb is the Swaine Tomling of early Danish folklore. But the myth is common to many languages. In Halliwell's *Popular Rhymes and Nursery Tales* (1849), p. 94, is an article on "Tom Thumb," with extracts from Doctor Wagstaffe's *Comment* on the subject (1711). As the editor has not the *Comment* at hand, he may perhaps be excused for transferring from Mr. Halliwell's book a portion of the passage taken by him from Wagstaffe:—

"It was my good fortune, some time ago, to have the library of a schoolboy committed to my charge, where, among other undiscovered valuable authors, I pitched upon Tom Thumb and Tom Hickathrift; authors indeed more proper to adorn the shelves of Bodley or the Vatican, than to be confined to the retirement and obscurity of a private study. I have perused the first of these with an infinite pleasure, and a more than ordinary application, and have made some observations on it, which may not, I hope, prove unacceptable to the public."

The thumb is in Cheshire, Sussex, and other counties, known at the present day as *Tom Thumbkin*, which forms an additional testimony to the general diffusion and singular celebrity of the story in this country.

Brand, in his *Popular Antiquities*, mentions a chap-book called *The Travels of Tom Thumb over England and Wales*; of course this is Dodsley's, who merely adopted the title for the nonce.

The present edition is carefully republished from that of 1630, many errors in Ritson's text being corrected, and the division into chapters and eight-line stanzas, which that antiquary set aside, restored; so that, in fact, the reader has now, for the first time, an opportunity of perusing the tale in its genuine shape.¹

¹ The cut of a mock procession, consisting of seven figures in church vestments with heads of animals is on the back of the original title, as it is given in the facsimile.

Tom Thumbe,

His Life and Death :

Wherein is declared many Maruailous
Acts of Manhood, full of wonder,
and strange merriments :

Which little Knight liued in King *Arthurs* time, and
famous in the Court of *Great Brittain*.



London Printed for *John Wright*. 1630.



UTTING.

Tom Thumbe, his Life and Death.

¶ Of the Birth, Name, and bringing up of Tom Thumbe, with the merry pranks that hee did in his childehood.¹



N Arthurs court Tom Thumbe did liue,
a man of mickle might,
The best of all the table round,
and eke a doughty knight :

His stature but an inch in height,
or quarter of a span ;
Then thinke you not this little knight,
was prou'd a valiant man ?²

His father was a plow-man plaine,
his mother milkt the cow, 10
But yet the way to get a sonne
this³ couple knew not how,

¹ This, and all other headings throughout the book, were omitted by Ritson.

² Ritson, for some reason, divided the poem into four-line stanzas, but in the original the stanzas are of eight lines.

³ Old ed. has *these*. This reading was adopted by Ritson.

Untill such time this good old man
 to learned Merlin goes,
 And there to him his deepe disires
 in secret manner showes,

How in his heart he wisht to haue
 a childe, in time to come,
 To be his heire, though it might be
 no bigger then his thumb. 20
 Of which old Merlin thus foretold,
 that he his wish should haue,
 And so this sonne of stature small
 the charmer to him gaue.

No blood nor bones in him should be,
 in shape and being such,
 That men should heare him speake, but not
 his wandring shadow touch :
 But so vnseene to goe or come
 whereas it pleasd him still ; 30
 Begot and borne in halfe an houre,
 to fit his fathers will :

And in foure minutes grew so fast,
 that he became so tall
 As was the plowmans thumb in height ;
 and so they did him call
 TOM THUMBE, the which the Fayry-Queene
 there gaue him to his name,
 Who, with her traine of Goblins grim,
 vnto his christning came. 40

Whereas she eloath'd him riehly braue,
 in garments fine and faire,
 Which lasted him for many yeares
 in seemely sort to weare.
 His hat made of an oaken leafe,
 his shirt a spiders web,
 Both light and soft for those his limbes
 that were so smally bred ;

His hose and doublet thistle downe,
 togeather weau'd full fine ; 50
 His stoekins of an apple greene,
 made of the outward rine ;
 His garters were two little hairens.
 pull'd from his mothers eye,
 His bootes and shoes a mouses skin,
 there tand most curiously.

Thus, like a lustie gallant, he
 aduentured forth to goe
 With other children in the streets,
 his pretty trickes to show. 60
 Where he for eounters, pinns and points,
 and eherry stones did play,
 Till he amongst those gamesters young
 had lost his stoeke away.

Yet could he soone renue the same,
 when as most nimbly he
 Would diue into the Cherry-baggs,
 and there a taker be,

Unseene or felt by any one,
 vntill a scholler shut
 This nimble youth into a boxe,
 wherein his pins he put.

70

Of whom to be reueng'd, he tooke
 (in mirth and pleasant game)
 Black pots and glasses, which he hung
 vpon a bright sunne-beame.
 The other boyes to doe the like,
 in picces broke them quite;
 For which they were most soundly whipt,
 whereat he laught outright.

80

And so Tom Thumbe restrained was
 from these his sports and play,
 And by his mother after that
 compel'd at home to stay.
 Whereas about a Christmas time,
 his father a hog had kil'd,
 And Tom to ¹ see the puddings made,
 [he] fear'd that ² they should be spil'd.³

¹ This elliptical form of speech would not be admissible in modern writing; but in early English composition it often occurs. The meaning in the present passage is of course [set himself] to, &c. Ritson altered *to* to *would*.

² So old ed.; but Ritson very injudiciously changed *fear'd that* into *for fear*, which is a comparatively modern expression.

³ In the old ed. this chapter is separated from the next one by a square woodcut representing Tom seated on the rim of the pudding bowl; the cow swallowing him; the raven of great strength flying off with Tom in its beak.

¶ How Tom Thumbe fell into the Pudding
Bowle; and of his escape out of the Tinkers
Budget.

HE sate vpon the Pudding-Boule,
the candle for to hold; 90
Of which there is vnto this day
a pretty pastime told:
For Tom fell in, and could not be
that euer after found,
For in the blood and batter he
was strangely lost and drown'd.

Where searching long, but all in vaine,
his mother after that
Into a pudding thrust her sonne,
instead of minced fat. 100
Which pudding of the largest size,
into the kettle throwne,
Made all the rest to fly thereout,
as with a whirle-wind blowne.

For so it tumbled vp and downe,
within the liquor there,
As if the Deuill had there been boyld;
such was his mothers feare,
That vp she tooke the pudding strait,
and gaue it at her doore 110

Vnto a tinker, which from thence
in his blacke budget bore.

But as the tinker climb'd a stile,
by chance he let a cracke:
Now gip,¹ old knaue, out eride Tom Thumbe,
there hanging at his backe:
At which the tinker gan to run,
and would no longer stay,
But east both bag and pudding downe,
and thence hyed fast away.

120

From which Tom Thumbe got loose at last
and home return'd againe,

¹ The expression *gip*, which does not occur in the new ed. of Nares, or (in this sense) in Halliwell's *Archaic Dictionary*, is equivalent in import to *for shame*, or *fie*. Thus Deloney, in the *History of Thomas of Reading* (1597), ed. Thoms, p. 10, says:—"Whereupon great controuersie grew betweene them in such sort, that when they were most restrained, then they had most desire to worke their wills: now gip (quoth they), must we be so tyed to our taske that wee may not drinke with our friends?"

The word is used in a similar way at page 35 of the same curious work; but in the proverb, *Gip with an ill rubbing, quoth Badger, when his mare kicked*, it seems to be equivalent to a *plague* in its interjectional sense. In the *Prince d'Amour*, 1660, p. 71, there are the following lines:—

"Sweet Lady, since my heart
By no means can renounce you,
One friendly look impart,
Gep, Gillian, I will frounce you."

Gep is the same as *gip*. See also Dyce's *Skelton*, i. 28.

Where he from following dangers long
 in safety did remaine.
 Untill such time his mother went
 a milking at her Kine,
 Where Tom vnto a thistle fast
 she linked with a twine.

¶ How Tom Thumbe was tyed to a Thistle,
 and how his Mothers Cow ate him vp:
 with his strange deliberance out of the Cowes
 belly.

A THREAD that helde him to the same,
 for feare the blustering winde 130
 Should blow him thence, that so she might
 her sonne in safety finde.
 But marke the hap, a cow came by,
 and vp that Thistle eate.
 Poore Tom withall that, as a docke,
 was made the red cowes meate :

Who being mist, his mother went
 him calling euery where,
 Where art thou, Tom? where art thou, Tom?
 quoth he: Here, mother, here, 140
 Within the red cowes belly here
 your sonne is swallowed vp.
 The which into her feareful heart
 most carefull dolours put.

Mean while, the cowe was troubled much,
 in this her tumbling wombe,
 And could not rest, vntil that she
 had backward cast Tom Thumbe :
 Who all besmeared as he was,
 his mother tooke him vp, 150
 To bear him thence, the which poore lad
 she in her pocket put.

Now after this, in sowing time,
 his father would him haue
 Into the field to driue his plow,
 and therevpon him gaue
 A whip made of a barly straw,
 to driue the cattle on :
 Where, in a furrow'd land new sowne,
 poore Tom was lost and gon.

¶ **H**ow Tom Thumbe was carried away by a rauen, and how he was swallowed by a Giant, with other strange accidents that befell him.¹

NOW by a raven of great strength 160
 away he thence was borne,

¹ In the old ed. a woodcut, of which the purport is not particularly clear, but which may be supposed to stand for the Giant's castle-top, fills up the remainder of the page.

And carried in the carrions beake
 euen like a graine of corne,
 Unto a giants castle top,
 in which he let him fall,
 Where soone the giant swallowed vp
 his body, cloathes and all.

But in his belly did Tom Thumbe
 so great a rumbling make,
 That neither day nor night he could 170
 the smallest quiet take,
 Untill the gyant had him spewd
 three miles into the sea,
 Whereas a fish soone tooke him vp
 and bore him thence away.

Which lusty fish was after caught
 and to king Arthur sent,
 Where Tom was found, and made his dwarfe,
 whereas his dayes he spent,
 Long time in liuely iollity, 180
 belou'd of all the court,
 And none like Tom was then esteem'd
 among the noble sort.

Amongst his deedes of courtship done,
 his highnesse did command,
 That he should dance a galliard braue
 vpon his queenes left hand.
 The which he did, and for the same
 the king his signet gaue,

Which Tom about his middle wore
 long time, a girdle braue.¹

190

Now after this the king would not
 abroad for pleasure goe,
 But still Tom Thumbe must ride with him,
 plac't on his saddle-bow.
 Where on a time, when as it rain'd,
 tom Thumbe most nimbly crept
 In at a button hole, where he
 within his bosome slept.

And being neere his highnesse heart,
 he crau'd a wealthy boone,
 A liberall gift, the which the king
 commanded to be done,
 For to relieue his fathers wants
 and mothers, being old ;
 Which was so much of siluer coyne
 as well his armes could hold.

200

And so away goes lusty Tom,
 with three pence on his backe,
 A heauy burthen, which might make
 his wearied limbes to cracke.
 So traouelling two dayes and nights,
 with labour and great paine,
 He came into the house, whereas
 his parents did remaine ;

210

¹ This line is followed by two woodcuts, one representing Tom dancing on the queen's hand; the second, on the next page, the king on horseback.

Which was but halfe a mile in space
from good king Arthurs court,
The which in eight and forty houres
he went in weary sort.

But comming to his fathers doore, 220
he there such entrance had
As made his parents both reioice,
and he thereat was glad.

His mother in her apron tooke
her gentle sonne in haste,
And by the fier side, within
a walnut shell, him plac'd :
Whereas they feasted him three dayes
vpon a hazell nut,
Whereon he rioted so long, 230
he them to charges put ;

And there-upon grew wonderous sicke,
through eating too much meate,
Which was sufficient for a month
for this great man to eate.
But now his businesse call'd him foorth,
king Arthurs court to see,
Whereas no longer from the same
he could a stranger be.

But yet a few small April drops, 240
which settled in the way,
His long and weary iourney forth
did hinder and so stay,

Until his carefull father tooke
 a birding trunke in sport,
 And with one blast blew this his sonne
 into king Arthurs court.¹

¶ Of Tom Thumbe runing at Tilt, with divers
 other Knightly exercises by him performed.

NOW he with tilts and turnaments
 was entertained so,
 That all the best of Arthurs knights 250
 did him much pleasure show.
 As good Sir Lancelot of the Lake,
 sir Tristram and sir Guy;
 Yet none compar'd with braue Tom Thum
 for knightly chivalry.

In honour of which noble day,
 and for his ladies sake,
 A challenge in king Arthurs court
 tom Thumbe did brauely make.
 Gainst whom these noble knights did run, 260
 sir Chinon and the rest :
 Yet still Tom Thumbe with matchles might
 did beare away the best.

¹ This line is, in the old ed., followed by a square woodcut of Tom riding at tilt, which is repeated on the title-page, of which a facsimile has been given.

At last, sir Lancelot of the Lake
in manly sort came in,
And with this stout and hardy knight
a battle did begin.

Which made the courtiers all agast:
for there that valiant man
Through Lancelots steed, before them all, 270
in nimble manner ran.

Yea, horse and all, with speare and shield,
as hardly he was seene,
But onely by king Arthurs selfe
and his admired queene,
Who from her finger tooke a ring,
through which Tom Thumb made way,
Not touching it, in nimble sort,
as it was done in play.

He likewise cleft the smallest haire 280
from his faire ladies head,
Not hurting her, whose euen hand
him lasting honors bred.
Such were his decds and noble acts,
in Arthurs court there showne,
As like in all the world beside
was hardly seene or knowne.

¶ Now Tom Thumbe did take his sicknesse
and of his Death and Buriall.

NOW at these sports he toyld himselfe
that he a sicknesse tooke,
Through which all manly exercise 290
he carelesly forsooke.
Where lying on his bed sore sicke,
king Arthurs doctor came,
With cunning skill, by physicks art
to ease and cure the same.¹

His body being so slender small,
this cunning doctor tooke
A fine prospective glasse, with which
he did in secret looke
Into his sickened body downe, 300
and therein saw that Death
Stood ready in his wasted guts
to sease his vitall breath.

His armes and leggs consum'd as small
as was a spiders web,
Through which his dying houre grew on :
for all his limbes grew dead.

¹ Beneath this line, and preceding the stanza which follows, there is, in the original, a woodcut of the king and the doctor, who is reporting to his majesty the state of the patient.

His face no bigger than an ants,
 which hardly could be seene ;
 The losse of which renowned knight 310
 much grieu'd the king and queene.

And so with peace and quietnesse
 he left this earth below ;
 And vp into the Fayry Land
 his ghost did fading¹ goe.
 Whereas the Fayry Queene receiu'd,
 with heauy mourning checre,
 The body of this valiant knight,
 whom she estcem'd so deare.

For, with her dancing Nimphes in gréene, 320
 she fetcht him from his bed,
 With musicke and sweet melody,
 so soone as life was fled.
 For whom king Arthur and his knights
 full forty daies did mourne ;
 And, in remembrance of his name
 that was so strangely borne,

He built a tomb of marble gray,
 and yeare by yeare did come
 To celebrate the mournfull day, 330
 and buriall of Tom Thum.

¹ We appear to have a sort of illustration here of *Hamlet*, i. 1, where Marcellus says of the King's Ghost:—

“ It *faded* on the crowing of the cock.”

Whose fame still liues in England here,¹
 amongst the countrey'sort;
 Of whom our wives and children small
 tell tales of pleasant sport.

Finis.²

¹ "There is a certain quidlibet audendi belonging to poets, or a man would think, that, when Robin Whood (or anybody else) is once dead, and buried, and a good hard stone laid upon his belly, nothing would fetch him to life again but a miracle. And yet, here, you see, Robin Whood is revived! Why, yes. *Tom Thumb lived in the days of King Arthur, and revived in the days of King Edgar.*"—See Gutch's *Robin Hood*, ii. 404. The resurrection of Tom Thumb seems to be supported by tradition.

² Beneath this word is a woodcut of a dead body being carried on a bier. On the last leaf is a woodcut of a countryman, "Tom Thumbes Father" being printed over his head; on the reverse, a country-woman, "Tom Thumbes Mother" being printed over it, at the top of the page.



The History of Tom Thumb.

In Three Parts.

“THE Famous History of Tom Thumb, wherein is declared his Marvellous Acts of Manhood, full of Wonderful Merriment. Part the First.”

“The Famous History of Tom Thumb, wherein is declared his Marvellous Acts of Manhood, full of Wonderful Merriment: performed after his first return from Fairy Land. Part the Second.”

“The History of Tom Thumb, wherein is declared his Marvellous Acts of Manhood, full of Wonderful Merriment: performed after his second return from Fairy Land. Part the Third.”

Printed and sold in London, n. d., 12mo.

Editions of TOM THUMB, in its *augmented* shape, have been printed in all the towns throughout the kingdom. That from which the present text is taken came from the Derby press.

The excessive popularity of this story must plead as an excuse for introducing here the more modern version, of which 30 copies were printed by Mr. Halliwell in 1860 from an edition issued early in the last century.

From some similarities of style and in the mode of expression, the editor is inclined to assign this version of the history to Humphrey Crouch, author of the *Welch Traveller*, 1670, and certain other tracts of a fugitive character.

Founded on this amplified version is a corrupt prose chap-

book entitled: "The Comical and Merry Tricks of Tom Thumb the Wonderful."

It is necessary to observe that the original edition exhibits a large number of typographical blunders, and an extremely faulty punctuation; and it was thought desirable to subject both the text and the pointing to revision in incorporating the piece with the present collection.

Mr. Halliwell remarks, at p. 43 of the *Nursery Rhymes of England*, 6th ed., that "a project for the reprinting of *Tom Thumb*, with marginal notes and cuts, is mentioned in the old play of *The Projectours* [by J. Wilson], 1665, p. 41."

The First Part of the Life of Tom Thumb.

¶ Of the Parentage, Birth & education of Tom
Thumb, with all the merry Pranks he played
in his Childhood.



N Arthur's Court Tom Thumb did live,¹

A man of mickle might,

The best of all the Table Round,²

And eke a worthy Knight.

¹ In a copy of the First Part of this poem, printed in Mr. Halliwell's *Nursery Rhymes of England*, 6th ed. p. 43, there are many variations, sometimes for the better. The editor purposes, therefore, to collate the two texts, and introduce numerous improved readings from the *N. R.*, distinguishing the latter text and the present as eds. A and B respectively. The copy of *Tom Thumb* in the *Nursery Rhymes*, though occasionally modernized, bears marks of considerable antiquity, a circumstance apparently overlooked by Mr. Halliwell.

² Ed. B has:—

"Who was the best of the Table Round."

In stature but an inch in height,
 Or quarter of a span,
 How think you this courageous Knight
 Was prov'd a valiant man?

His father was a ploughman plain,
 His mother milk'd the cow,
 And yet the way to get a Son 10
 This couple knew not how.

Until the time the good old man
 To learned Merlin goes,
 And there to him his¹ deep desires,
 In secret manner shews,

How in his heart he'd wish to have
 A Child, in time to come
 To be his heir, tho' it might be
 No bigger than his thumb. 20

Of which² old Merlin then foretold,
 How he his wish should have ;
 And so a son of stature small
 This charmer to him gave.

No blood nor bones in him should be,
 His shape it being such,
 That men³ should hear him speak, but not
 His wandering shadow touch.

¹ Ed. B has *in*, and for *desires*, *distress*.

² Ed. B has *this*.

³ Ed. B has *he*.

But so unseen to go or come ¹

Whereas ² it pleas'd him still,
Begot ³ and born in half an hour,
For to fit his father's will ;

30

And in four minutes grew so fast,
That he became so tall,
As was the ploughman's thumb in length,
And so they ⁴ did him call

Tom Thumb, the which the Fairy Queen
Did give him to his name,
Who, with her train of gobblings grim,
Unto the christening came.

40

Whereas she ⁵ cloathed him richly brave ⁶
In garments fine ⁷ and fair,
The which did serve him many years
In seemly sort to wear.

His hat made of an oaken leaf,
His shirt a spider's webb,
Both light and soft for those his limbs,⁸
Which were so smally bred.

His hose and doublet thistle-down,
Together weav'd full fine ;

50

¹ Ed. B has *overcome*. ² Ed. B has *whereat*, and for *still*, *well*.

³ Ed. B has *begat*.

⁴ Ed. B has *she*.

⁵ Ed. B has *when they*.

⁶ Ed. B has *so fine and gay*.

⁷ Ed. B has *rich*.

⁸ Ed. B has *his small limbs*.

And stockings of the apple green,
 Made of the outer rhine.

His garters were two little hairs,
 Pluck'd from his mother's eye ;
 His shoes made of a mouse's skin,
 And tann'd most curio[u]sly.

Thus, like a lusty ¹ Gallant, he
 Adventured ² forth to go
 With other children in the street,
 His pretty pranks to show ;

60

Where he ³ for counters, pins and points,
 And cherry stones, did play,
 Till he, amongst the gamsters young,
 Lost all his stock away.

Yet could he soon ⁴ the same renew,
 When as most nimbly he
 Would dive into the cherry bags,
 And there partaker be,

Unseen or felt by any one,
 Until a scholar shut

70

This ⁵ nimble youth into a box,
 Whercin his pins were put.

Of whom to be reveng'd he took,
 In mirth and pleasant game,

¹ Ed. B has *valiant*.

² Ed B has *does venture*.

³ So ed. B.

⁴ Ed. B reads *he could not*.

⁵ Ed. B has *the*.

Black pots and glasses which he hung
Upon a light sun-beam.

The other boys to ¹ do the same,
In pieces broke ² them quite,
For which they were most soundly ³ whipt,
Which made him laugh outright. 80

So poor Tom Thumb restrained was
From this his sport and play,
And by his mother after that
Compell'd at home to stay.

Whereas, about Christmas time,⁴
His mother a hog had kill'd,
And Tom would see the pudding made,
For fear it should be spil'd.⁵

¶ Of Tom's falling into the Pudding Bowl, and his Escape out of the Tinker's Budget.

HE sat upon the pudding bowl,
The candle for to hold,⁶ 90
Of which there is unto this day
Some pretty stories told.

¹ Ed. B has *did*. ² Ed. B has *tore*. ³ Ed. B has *severely*.

⁴ A good deal of what follows is omitted in ed. A.

⁵ So ed. 1630.

⁶ So ed. 1630. An absurd corruption has crept into the modern eds., which read :

“He sat, the candle for to *light*,
Upon the pudding bowl—”

For Tom fell in, and could not be
 For some time after found :
 For in the blood and batter he
 Was lost, and almost drown'd.

But she, not knowing of the same,
 Directly after that
 Into the pudding stir'd her son,
 Instead of mincing fat.

100

Now this pudding of the largest size,
 Into the kettle thrown,
 Made all the rest to jump thereout,¹
 As with a whirlwind blown.

But so it tumbled up and down
 Within the liquor there,
 As if the devil had been boil'd ;
 Such was the mother's fear,

That up she took the pudding strait,
 So gave it at the door
 Unto a Tinker, which from thence
 He in his budget bore.

110

But as the Tinker climb'd a stile,
 He chanc'd to let a crack :
 How! good old man, cry'd Tom Thumb,
 Still hanging at his back.

Which made the Tinker for to run,
 And would no longer stay,

¹ Modern eds. have *about*. So ed. 1630.

But east both bag and pudding too
Over the hedge away.

120

From whence poor Tom got loose at last,
And home return'd again,
Where¹ he from great dangers long
In safety did remain.

Untill such time his mother went,
A-milking of² her kine,
Where Tom unto a thistle fast
She linked with a line.

¶ Of Tom Thumb being tied to a Thistle; of his
Mother's Cow eating him up; with his strange
Deliverance out of the Cow's Belly.

A THREAD that held him to the same,
For fear the blustering wind
Would blow him thence, so as she might
Her son in safety find. 130

But mark the hap! a eow came by,
And up the Thistle eat,
Poor Tom withal who, as a dock,
Was made the red eows meat.

Who,³ being mist, his mother went,
Calling him every where;

¹ So ed. 1630. Modern eds. have *For*.

² Ed. B has *for to milk*.

³ Ed. B has *But*.

Where art thou, Tom ? where art thou, Tom ?¹

Quoth he : here, mother, here. 140

In the red Cows Belly here

Your Son is swallow'd up ;

All which within her fearful heart

Most² careful dolours³ put.

Mean time, the cow was troubled sore

In this her rumbling womb,

And could not rest, until that she

Had backwards cast Tom Thumb.

Now all besmeared as he was,⁴

His mother took him up, 150

And home to bear him hence, poor lad,

She in her apron put

¶ Tom Thumb is carried away by a Raven, and swallowed up by a Giant ; with several other strange accidents that befel him.

NOW after this, in sowing time,

His father would him have

Into the field to drive the plough,

And therewithal him gave

¹ Omitted in ed. B.

² So ed. 1630. Modern eds. have *Much*.

³ This phrase, though not remarkably elegant, is better than the "woeful cholar" of ed. B.

⁴ This stanza is not in ed. A, which also takes great liberties with the preceding one. Ed. B is more faithful.

A whip made of a barley straw,
 For to drive the cattle on,
 There, in a furrow'd land new sown,
 Poor Tom was lost and gone. 160

Now, by a raven of great strength
 Poor Tom away was born,
 And carried in the¹ carrion's beak,
 Just like a grain of corn,

Unto a giants castle top,
 Whereon he let him fall,
 Where² soon the giant swallowed up
 His body, cloaths and all ;

But in his Belly Tom Thumb did
 So great a rumbling make, 170
 That neither night nor day he could
 The smallest quiet take,

Until the giant him had spew'd
 Full three miles in the sea ;
 Whereas a Fish³ soon took him up,
 And bore him thence away.

Which⁴ lusty Fish was after caught,
 And to King Arthur sent,
 Where Tom was found, and made his Dwarf,⁵
 Whereas his days he spent⁶ 180

¹ Ed. B has *a*.

² Ed. B has *and*.

³ Ed. B has *There a large Fish, &c*, and in the next line it has *hence*.

⁴ Ed. B has *The*.

⁵ Ed. B has *kept, being a dwarf*.

⁶ Ed. B has *Until his time was spent*.

Long time in lively jollity,¹
 Beloved of the Court,
 And none like Tom was then² esteem'd
 Amongst the better sort.

¶ Tom Thumb by the Command of King Arthur
 dances a Galliard upon the Queen's left hand.

A MONG his³ deeds of courtship done,
 His Highness did command,
 That he should dance a galliard brave
 Upon the Queen's left-hand.

The⁴ which he did, and for the same
 Our King his signet gave, 190
 Which Tom about his middle wore
 Long time, a girdle brave.

Behold! it was a rich reward,
 And given by the King,
 Which to his Praise and worthiness
 Did lasting honour bring.

For while he lived in the court,
 His pleasant pranks were seen,
 And he, according to Report,
 Was favoured by the Queen. 200

¹ Ed. B has *he liv'd in loyalty*.

² Ed. B has *so*.

³ Ed. B has *the*.

⁴ Ed. B has *all*.

¶ Tom rides a hunting with the King.

NOW, after that, the King would not
 Abroad for Pleasure go :
 But still Tom Thumb must ride¹ with him,
 Plac'd on his saddle bow.

Where² on a time, when as it rain'd,
 Tom Thumb most nimbly crept
 In at a button-hole, where he
 Within³ his bosom slept,

And, being near his Highness heart,
 Did crave a wealthy boon :
 A noble gift, the which the King
 Commanded should be done.

210

For to relieve his father's wants
 And mother's, being old,
 Which⁴ was as much of silver coin
 As well his arms could hold.

And so⁵ away goes lusty Tom
 With three-pence at his back :
 A heavy burden, which did make
 His wearied limbs⁶ to crack.

220

¹ Ed. B has *be*, and for *But, Yet*. In the line before, *he would* for *would not*.

² Ed. B has *But*.

³ Ed. B has *All in*, and in line 207, *Into his* for *In at a*.

⁴ Ed. B has *It*.

⁵ Ed. B has *So then*.

⁶ Ed. B has *very bones*.

So travelling two days and nights,
 In labour and great pain,
 He came unto the house, whereat
 His parents did remain ;

Which was but half a mile in space
 From good King Arthur's Court ;
 The which,¹ in eight and forty hours,
 He went in weary sort.

But, coming to his father's door,
 He there such entrance had, 230
 As made his parents both rejoice,
 And² he thereat was glad.

His³ mother in her apron put
 Her gentle son in haste,
 And, by the fire-side, within
 A walnut shell him plac'd,

Whereas⁴ they feasted him three days
 Upon a hazel nut,
 On which he rioted so⁵ long,
 He⁶ them to charges put. 240

And thereupon grew wonderous sick,
 Through⁷ eating so much meat,

¹ Ed. B has *All this*.

² Ed. B has *For*.

³ Ed. B has *So his*.

⁴ Ed. B has *and then*.

⁵ Not in ed. B.

⁶ Ed. B has *And*.

⁷ Ed. B has *In*.

That was sufficient for a month .
For this great man to eat.

But now,¹ his business call'd him forth,
King Arthur's court to see,
Whereas² no longer from the same
He could a stranger be ;

But yet a few small³ April drops,
Which settled on the way,
His long and weary journey forth⁴
Did hinder and so stay,

250

Until his careful father⁵ took
A birding trunk in sport,
And withone blast blew this his⁶ son
Into King Arthur's court.

¶ Of Tom's running at Tilt; with other Exercises performed by him.

NOW he at tilt and tournaments
Was entertained so,
That all the rest of Arthur's Knights
Did him much pleasure show.

260

¹ Ed. B has *So when*.

² Ed. B has :—

“From which no longer Tom it's said,
Could now a stranger be.”

³ Ed. B has *a few moist*.

⁴ Not in ed. B.

⁵ Ed. B has *mother*.

⁶ Ed. B has *her*.

And good Sir Launcelot du Lake,
 Sir Tristram, and Sir Guy:
 Yet none compar'd to brave Tom Thumb¹
 For knightly² chivalry.

In honour of which noble day,
 And for his lady's sake,
 A challenge in King Arthur's court
 Tom Thumb did bravely make.

'Gainst whom these noble Knights run,
 Sir Khion³ and the rest; 270
 But yet Tom Thumb, with matchless⁴ might,
 Did bear away the best.

At last, Sir Launcelot du Lake
 In manly sort came in,
 And with this stout and hardy Knight
 A Battle did begin;

¹ Byron, in his *English Bards and Scotch Reviewers*, thus apostrophizes Thalaba, the hero of Southey's poem:—

“Next see tremendous Thalaba come on,
 Arabia's monstrous, wild and wondrous son;
 Domdaniel's dread destroyer, who o'erthrew
 More mad magicians than the world e'er knew.
 Immortal hero! all thy foes o'ercome,
 For ever reign—the rival of Tom Thumb!”

² Ed. B has *In acts of cavalry*, which even in the sense of horsemanship, could scarcely be the word intended by the author. Indeed, in Ed. A (which follows ed. 1630), we read as above.

³ In the metrical *Morte Arthure*, ed. Halliwell, 1847, frequent mention is made of *Syr Cayone the Kene*. But the name is more generally spelled *Cayons* (Cains).

⁴ Ed. B has *all his*.

Which made the courtiers all aghast :
 For there this valiant man
 Thro' Launcelot's steed before them all
 In¹ nimble manner ran ;

280

Yea, horse and all, with spear and Shield,
 As hardly he² was seen,
 But only by King Arthur's self
 And his beloved Queen,

Who from her Finger took a ring,
 Thro' which Tom did make way,
 Not touching it in nimble³ sort,
 As it had been in play.

He also cleft the smallest hair
 From the fair lady's head,
 Not⁴ hurting her, whose even hand
 Him lasting Honours bred.

290

Such were his deeds and noble Acts,
 In Arthur's court were shewn ;
 The like in all the world beside
 Before was never known.

¶ Tom is taken sick and dies.

THUS at his sports Tom toil'd himself,
 That he a sickness took,

¹ Ed. B has *with*.

² Ed. B has *e'er*. Ed. A reads *hardy*.

³ Ed. B has *simple*.

⁴ Ed. B has *From*.

Thro' which all manly exercise
He carelessly forsook ;

300

Where, lying on his bed sore sick,
King Arthur's Doctor¹ came,
By cunning skill and physick's art
To ease and cure the same,

His body being so slender small,²
The cunning doctor³ took
A fine perspective glass, through which
He⁴ took a careful look

Into his sickened⁵ body down,
And therein saw, that death
Stood ready in his wasted Guts,
To seize his vital Breath.

310

His arms and legs cousum'd as small,
As was a spider's web,
Thro' which his dying hour⁶ grew,
For⁷ all his Limbs were dead.

His face no bigger than an ant's,
Which hardly could be seen ;

¹ Ed. B has *Doctors*. In ed. B, lines 299-300, read :

“Thro' all which manly exercise
His strength had him forsook.”

² In ed. B the line stands :—

“He being both slender and tall.”

³ Ed. B has *doctors*.

⁴ Ed. B has *they*.

⁵ Ed. B has *sickly*.

⁶ Ed. B has *hours*.

⁷ Ed. has *and*.

The Loss of which¹ renowned Knight
 Much griev'd the King and Queen.

320

And so with peace² and quietness
 He left the earth below,
 And up into the Fairy Land
 His Ghost³ did fading go;

Where as⁴ the Fairy Queen receiv'd,
 With heavy mournful chear,
 The body of this valiant Knight,
 Whom she esteem'd so dear.

For, with her dancing⁵ nymphs in green,
 She took him from his bed
 With musick sweet and melody,
 As soon as Life was fled.

330

For whom King Arthur and his Knights
 Full forty days did mourn,
 And in⁶ remembrance of his name,
 That was so⁷ strangely born,

He built a tomb of marble grey,
 And year by year did come,
 To celebrate y^e mournful death⁸
 And burial of Tom Thumb.

340

¹ Ed. B has *their*.² Ed. B has *grief*.³ Ed. B has *His fading Ghost did go*.⁴ Not in ed. B.⁵ Ed. B has *flying*.⁶ Ed. B has *In the*.⁷ Ed. B has *strangely thus was*.⁸ Ed. B has *day*.

Whose fame still lives in England here,¹
 Amongst the country sort,
 Of whom our² wives and children small,³
 Tell tales of pleasant sport.⁴

But here's a wonder come at last,
 Which some will scarce believe,
 After two hundred years were past,
 He did new life receive.

The Fairy Queen she lov'd him so,
 As you shall understand,
 That once again she let him go
 Down from the Fairy Land.

350

The very time that he return'd
 Unto the Court again,
 It was, as we are well assur'd,
 In good King Arthur's reign.

Where, in the presence of the King,
 He many wonders wrought,
 Recited in the second part,
 Which now is to be bought

360

In Irongate, in Derby Town,
 Where are sold fine Histories many,
 And pleasant tales [as] e'er was told,
 For purchase of One Penny.

¶ The End of the First Part.

¹ Ed. B has:—

“Whose fame lives here in England still.”

² Ed. B has *the*. ³ Ed. B has *dear*. ⁴ Ed. B has:—

“Tell pretty tales in sport.”

¶ The Second Part of the Life of
Tom Thumb.

¶ Of Toms Return from Fairy Land; he falls
into the Firmity; and of the sad Misfortunes
that attended him.

WHEN good King Arthur he did reign,
With all his Knights about him,
Tom Thumb he then did entertain:
For he could not do without him.

Behold he made right pretty sport,
Which pleased passing well;
And therefore in King Arthur's court
He was allow'd to dwell.

His Parents were of small account,
And he was small of growth,
Yet they on Fortune's Wings did fly;
She did befriend them both.

10

For many long and pleasant years,
He was belov'd by all;
The royal court, both prince and peers,
Wept to see his funeral.

The longest Time will ended be,
So was Tom's life at last;
The mourning court did weep to see
His breath was but a blast:

20

So, mounting to the Fairy Queen,
She did her love express
By giving him a robe of green,
A sweet and comely dress.

In the Elesian shades he reign'd
Two hundred years and more ;
So by the Queen it was ordain'd,
That he her scepter bore

As King of all the Fairy Land,
And had continued still,
But that, as you may understand,
It was her gracious will

30

To send him to the lower world
In triumph once again ;
So with a puff or blast him hurl'd
Down with a mighty pain ;

With mighty force it happened he
Did fall, as some report,
Into a pan of firmity,
In good King Arthur's court.

40

The cook, that bore it then along,
Was struck with a surprise :
For with the fall the firmity
Flew up into his eyes.

The cook was running on full tilt,
When Tom fell from the air ;

The pan of firmity was spilt,
O, what a sight was there !

The cook was frighted to the heart,
Tom Thumb he sprawling lay ;
No one was there to take his part,
Alack and a well-a-day!

50

His coat of green was then besmear'd
With firmity all o'er ;
Likewise another death he fear'd ;
His bones were sore all o'er.

He got out of the firmity,
As well as he was able ;
They dragged him immediately
Before King Arthur's table,

60

Where he in pomp at dinner sat
With wine and music sweet :
For many noble Knights were met
To taste a royal treat,

With clubs and staves, forks and prongs,
He guarded was, unpitied,
To answer for the mighty Wrongs,
Which he had there committed.

Now as they enter'd in the Hall
With Tom, that little sprite,
O, how the multitude did bawl
To shew their hateful spite !

70

Some said he was a Fairy Elf,
 And therefore did deserve to die ;
 But Tom secur'd himself,
 As you'll find by aud by.

For, just as they began to vote
 What Death he should endure,
 He jumped down a Miller's throat,
 And there he lay secure,

80

Not one of all the multitude
 Perceiv'd the Way he went ;
 Thus, tho' his Death they then pursu'd,
 Tom did the same prevent,

They look'd about, but could not find
 Tom Thumb in any place ;
 Wherefore, like men perplex'd in mind,
 Each suffered sad disgrace.

¶ Tom torments a Miller while he lays in his
 Paunch ; and of other wonderful Things that
 happened.

THEN did the multitude depart,
 Like dogs that burnt their Tails, 90
 Each being vexed to the heart,
 O, how they gnaw'd their uails!

To think they had their prisouer lost
 In presence of the King ;
 Never was man so strangely crost ;
 It was a grievous thing.

The Miller too, above the rest
 He scowered like a ferrit :
 Still crying out he was possest
 With some familiar Spirit.

100

Tom often pinch'd him by the tripes,
 And made the Miller roar,
 Alas ! alas ! ten thousand stripes
 Could not have vex'd him more.

Ah ! wo is me, the miller cry'd,
 Good-lack, good-lack a-day !
 Some spiteful imp does in me bide,
 Which does the antick play.

For help he to the doctor sought,
 Being distracted nigh ;
 But the Miller little thought
 Poor Tom was in his Belly.

110

When he before the Doctor came,
 And told him every thing
 Which he had suffered, Tom by name
 Did whistle, dance and sing.

The Doctor he was thunder struck,
 To think what he should be :
 I fear, said he, some evil lurks ;
 Sure Satan speaks in thee.

120

You lie, quoth Tom, and then he sung
 A short but pleasant song,

Your latin and your lying tongue
Does many people wrong.

I was a courtier, 'tis well known,
Two hundred years ago,
When good King Arthur had the crown,
As thousands then did know.

And am I called a Devil now,
Who never did no harm, 130
I solem[n]ly protest and vow,
I'll be reveng'd on you.

The Doctor then affrighted was
Worse than he was before,
And sent for twenty learned men
The Miller to restore.

So being come into the hall,
Strait to their great surprise,
Tom for a cup of sack did call,
And musick too, likewise. 140

The miller being fast asleep,
And sitting in his chair,
All people strait began to weep,
When they his voice did hear.

With much ado they rous'd him then,
So on his feet he stood :
For they were understanding men,
Who came to do him good.

By turns they strait examined him,
 How he [h]is life did square: 150
 For they were certain, that a limb
 Of Lucifer was there.

Says one: I am persuaded you
 Have often play'd the thief,
 In taking more than was your due,
 Which causes all your grief.

So then the Miller did confess,
 What he had said was true:
 Yet, all my friends, nevertheless
 My father did so too; 160

And eke my grandsire, who in mould
 Is sleeping now full low:
 For he this very Mill did hold
 One hundred years ago.

If they did so, why may not I
 One bushel take of two?¹

¹ Droll stories of the roguery of millers are scattered about in old books. See *Old English Jest Books*, i. 23, 31, 129; ii. 22-3.

Take also the following specimen (a metrical version of a much older tale):—

One told me of a miller that had power
 Sometimes to steal fieve bushels out of foure.
 As once a windmill (out of breath) lack'd winde,
 A fellow brought foure bushels there to grinde;
 And hearing neither noyse of knap or tiller,
 Laid downe his corne, and went to seeke the miller.
 Some two flight-shoot to th' alehouse he did wag,
 And left his sacke in keeping with his Nag;

Tom Thumb cry'd out immediately :
A hopeful thievish crew !

You must leave off, they all did cry,
Steal not in time to come ; 170
A voice immediately reply'd :
Why, don't you know Tom Thumb ?

So said, they all began to run
In a distracted case,
And left the Miller all alone,
Who, in a little space,

Ran to a mighty river side,
To ease his body there,

The miller came a by-way vp the hill, -
And saw the sacke of corne stand at the mill ;
Perceiuing none that could his theft gaine-say,
For toll tooke bagge and grist, and all away.
And a crosse-way vnto the Alehouse hy'd him,
Whereas the man that sought him, quickly spide him.
Kind miller (quoth the man), I left but now
A sacke of wheat, and I intreat that thou
Wilt walke vp to the mill, where it doth lye,
And grinde it for me now the winde blowes hye.
So vp the hill they went, and quickly found
The bagge and corne stolne from the ground vngroun'd.
The poore man with his losse was full of grieffe,
He and the miller went to seeke the *Thiefe*,
Or else the corne ; at last, all tyr'd and sad
(Seeking both what he had not, and he had),
The miller (to appease or ease his paine)
Sold him one bushell of his owne againe.
Thus out of foure the man five bushels lost,
Accounting truely all his corne and cost.

An Arrant Thiefe, by John Taylor, 1622.

And turn'd Tom Thumb into the tide,
Who swam I know not where ;

180

But, as the ancient writers say,
Near to the Northern Pole,
Where many a lusty salmon lay,
Who swallowed him up whole.

¶ Tom being swallowed up by a Salmon, is caught by a Fishman; and of the Sport he made in the Fishs Belly.

A FISHERMAN came out of Rye
With nets and other geer ;
The seas were rough, the winds were high
Yet he his course did steer

'Midst foaming billows that did roar,
Until he came at last,
Where he had fish'd not long before
And there his net he cast,

190

And drew it up with great success,
Which made the fish[er]man laugh,
Having, as near as he could guess,
One dozen at a draught,

Unto his net so fast they throng,
Which did him¹ much surprise :
For some of them were² large and long,
Others of a smaller size.

200

¹ Old ed. has *then*.

² Old ed. has *was*.

At length, as I the truth may tell,
He with that salmon met,
Which had gotton poor Tom Thumb,
And almost broke his net.

Says he: I never in my life
Had such a one before;
I'll home to honest Joan my wife,
And let her know my store.

So haying stow'd them in his boat,
He home began to steer,
Singing a sweet and pleasant note
For this his happy cheer.

210

So, near the pleasant town of Rye
His freighted boat was blow'd;
Blyth Joan she came immediately
And smil'd to see the load.

His fish up to the market place
They brought in state and pride;
But O! the salmon was the best
Of all the fish beside.

220

The people flocked far and near,
To buy some fish of him,
Because he had, as did appear,
As good as e'er did swim.

Amongst the rest a steward came,
Who would the salmon buy,

And other fish that he did name,
But he would not comply.

The steward said: are you so proud,
If so, I'll not b[u]y any ;
So then bespoke Tom Thumb aloud :
Sir, give the other penny.

230

At this they all began to stare,
To hear his sudden joke ;
Nay, some were¹ frighted to the heart,
And thought the dead fish spoke.

It was a strange and sudden touch ;
So the Fisherman, and they
Who heard him speak, wondered much,
And had no more to say.

240

As they were standing in amaze
At what they then had heard,
Tom again his voice did raise,
And spoke with good regard,
Saying: the like in all the Land
Before was never seen ;
Present this Salmon out of hand
Unto the King and Queen.

So the steward made no more ado,
But bid a penny more ;
Because he said he never knew
A fish to speak before :

250

¹ Old ed. has *was*.

So the steward's Master by report
 Was made a noble Lord ;
 He sent the Salmon to the court
 In hopes of a great reward.

Having no¹ worthy present
 To make the Lord amends,
 The King returns a compliment,
 And so the chapter ends.

260

Which fairly leads us to the next,
 The compliment was poor ;
 The noble Lord was sorely vex'd,
 To find he had no more.

¶ The Kings Cook sticks a Fork in Toms
 Breach, and carries him to the King ; and of
 his happy Deliberance.

TWO noble Knights a wager laid
 About I know not what ;
 Some say they at a fencing play'd,
 And some assure us not.

Some say it was a game at bowls,
 One morning in the forest ;

270

¹ Old ed. has *a*. There are one or two other places where the text might be amended. The author of the Second and Third Parts was not trammelled by rhythm, grammar, or geography.

Tho' both of them were honest Men,
The same was won and lost.

The court was full of wagers then,
Some laid an hundred pound ;
Dukes, lords and worthy gentlemen
Much sport and pastime found.

The King, it seems, amongst the rest,
A noble dinner lost ;
The salmon then was to be drest,
Which so much money cost.

280

The cook was then to dress the same,
And then by chance he saw
The little man, *Tom Thumb* by name,
Within the salmon's maw.

He started strait, and said : Alas !
How came this fellow here ?
Strange things I find are brought to pass,
He shall not now get clear,

Because he vow'd to go thro' stitch,
And him to Justice bring,
He stuck a fork into his breech,
And bore him to the King,¹

290

Who being then at council board
About some state affairs,

¹ King *Edgar* must be here understood.

He could not very well afford
To lay aside his cares

For such a slender cause as this ;
Wherefore, as many say,
He did the busy Cook dismiss
Until another day.

300

So the Cook, it seems, did bear in mind
His old supposed wrong ;
Therefore poor Tom must be confin'd
Close in a prison strong ;

But ne'er a prison was secure :
When others were asleep,
For little Tom they might be sure
He'd thro' the key-hole creep.

Therefore they bound him hand and foot ;
So cruel was his fate,
And in a mouse-trap he was put,
To peep between the grate.

310

Alas ! he made lamentable moan,
And oft would sigh and say,
Because that he was all alone,
Alack and well-a-day !

He labour'd, but could not get loose
By all that he could do ;
The mouse-trap wires were so close,
Poor Tom could not get thro'.

320

When he had lain a week or more,
 Bathed in melting tears,
 Under a guard he came before
 The King and all his peers.

Poor Tom was in a piteous trim,
 And seem'd to blush for shame ;
 The Lords and Knights requir'd him
 To tell from whence he came.

Now, it may please your Majesty,
 Our prisoner reply'd,
 I will rehearse my pedigree,
 Nothing shall be deny'd.

330

And thereupon he did report
 The manner of his Birth,
 And how, in good King Arthur's court,
 He lived till his death.

Tom Thumb they call'd me in those days,
 As you shall understand ;
 Lords, Dukes and Earls did speak my praise,
 And Princes of the land.

340

They gave him then a smiling look,
 And pardon'd him also,
 Declaring they had read his book
 Many long years ago.

Tom Thumb the King did entertain,
 That he new sport might make,

And therefore Knighted him again
For good King Arthur's sake.

Thus Tom [again] in favour grew,
Having all these things told ;
The King, believing it was true,
Gave him a ring of gold.

350

¶ Tom rides a Hunting with the King on a
Mouse ; a Farmers Cat takes them both in
her Mouth, and runs to the Top of a Tree
with them.

TOM'S troubles being at an end,
Now, without any more ado,
Our King did for a Taylor send,
For to cloath him anew.

All enemies were vanish'd quite,
That look'd so fierce and grim :
Now he appear'd a worthy Knight,
They were in Love with him.

360

The manner of his worthy dress
In brief I will relate,
And then I think you needs must guess,
How this little man was great.

His shirt was cut out of the wings
Of a fair butterfly,

His breeches, coat, and other things
All pleasing to the eye :

Upon his legs likewise he had
Boots made of chicken leather ;
Like any jolly noble lad,
He wore his hat and feather.

370

A taylor's needle was his sword,
His head-piece was a thimble,
And when he fought, upon my word
He made the giants tremble.

Now [when] he was accoutred¹ thus,
His Majesty reply'd :
Tom, will you take a course with us,
We shall a hunting ride

380

Together with the greatest part
Of Nobles of our court.
Yes, yes, quoth Tom, with all my heart,
I ever lov'd such sport.

The King, with many Noblemen,
Did gloriously appear,
For having put his Courtiers then
To chace the nimble deer.

But poor Tom was at a loss,
His nimble limbs they were so small :

390

¹ Old ed. has *accosted*, (an evident misprint).

For he was loath to ride a horse,
For fear that he should fall.

A little mouse they did provide,
And set him on the same,
O, then he did in safety ride,
As he pursu'd the game.

The King and his Nobility,
As they did ride with speed,
They could not chuse but laugh to see
Tom's little prancing steed.

400

They rode like Nobles of renown,
Thro' many a park and plain,
And just before the sun set down,
Each homeward turn'd again.

But coming near a farmer's house,
Just by a forest side,
A cat jump'd out, and caught the mouse
Whereon Tom Thumb did ride.

She took him up between her jaws,
And scower'd up a tree,
And as she scratch'd him with her claws,
He cried out : Woe is me !

410

He laid his hand upon his sword,
And run her thro' and thro' ;
And he, for fear of falling, roar'd ;
Puss likewise cry'd out mew.

It was a sad and bloody fight
Between the Cat and he ;
Puss valu'd not this worthy Knight,
But scratch'd him bitterly.

420

The King and all his noble Peers
Were overcome with grief ;
They heard his cries, and saw his tears,
But could not yield relief.

But at the length she let him drop,
And they by meer good hap,
As he did tumble from the top,
Did catch him in a cap.

His coat was tatter'd like a rag,
And he look'd like a moam ;
They put him in a hawking bag,
And so they brought him home,

430

But Puss had claw'd and scratch'd him so,
Making his veins to bleed,
That he could neither stand nor go,
But took his bed with speed ;

Where many dying groans he sent
Up to the Fairy Queen,
Alas, his tears of discontent
By her were fairly seen.

440

She griev'd to see him how he lay,
And sent a glorious train
Of little Fairies to convey
Him to her court again.

¶ The Fairy Queen, finding his Troubles,
sends for him to Court, where he now remains.

BOOTH far and near the tidings flew
Of Tom's unhappy Fate,
And learned Doctors came to view
His present dying state.

Not one of them could do him good,
Or keep him safe from death : 450
For by their skill they understood
He'd die for want of breath.

Within a Box of ivory
They made a downy bed ;
The King and Nobles wept to see
His life was almost fled.

Young virgins watch'd to keep him warm
For six or seven nights ;
At length appear'd a mighty swarm
Of pretty Fairy Sprites, 460

With mourning garlands on their heads ;
His bed they compass'd round,
And, folding down the Coverlid,
Sir Tom Thumb there they found.

How he was bruis'd in every limb,
Which wrought his life's decay ;

And having all saluted him,
Without the least delay

They put him in a winding-sheet,
More white than Lillies fair,
These Fairies all with music sweet
Did mount the lofty air.

470

And soon they vanish'd out of sight,
Up to the Fairy Queen,
And from this time the worthy Knight
Was never after seen.

The virgins posted to the King
With tears of discontent,
And having told him every thing,
The court in mourning went.

480

And to his memory they built
A monument of Gold
Upon King Edgar's dagger hilt,
Most glorious to behold.

His worthy deeds reeorded are,
That ages yet to come
May to their ehildren young declare
The deeds of brave Tom Thumb ;

And pass away each winter's night
By a good Fire side
With tales of mirth and much delight,
At every Christmas tide.

490

Altho' a second time he's gone
 Unto the gloomy shade :
 Yet after that his life was fled,
 He many a Frolick play'd

Amongst the Nobles of the court,
 Tho' in another Age,
 Affording them delightful sport,
 And was King Thunstan's Page.

500

As you may read in Part the Third,
 And Fancy satisfy :
 For, loving friends, upon my word,
 Altho' he seem'd to die,

Death's fatal arrows prov'd in vain,
 As you shall understand :
 For he was hurried back again
 Down from the Fairy Land.

¶ End of the Second Part.



¶ The Third Part of the Life of
 Tom Thumb.

¶ In what strange Manner Tom Thumb came
 back a Third Time, and unfortunately fell
 into a Close=Stool.

IN woeful manner Tom thus left
 The King and all his Court;

Of all their Mirth they were bereft,
He yielded them such Sport.

Unto his Memory was paid,
For all his actions past,
Another monument was made,
That should for ever last.

Now in the Elesian Fields he reigns,
King of the Fairy Land,
Where he the love of all obtains,
Ready at his command.

10

He to the Fairy Queen relates
His mighty acts below,
His wonderful adventures great,
As Edgar's court did shew.

In joyful sort he reign'd above,
As he had done before ;
The Fairy Queen, to shew her love,
Again he her scepter bore :

20

Until such time it pleas'd her, that
She'd send him once again,
And as all histories do agree,
It was in Thunston's reign.

She cloathed him all o'er in green,
And without more delay,
But with her great majestic mein,
She hurry'd him away.

Where he descended thro' the air,
 This poor unhappy man, 30
 By sad mishap, as you shall hear,
 Fell in a close-stool pan.

So, all besmear'd in piteous wise,
 Poor Tom was almost drown'd :
 For in the filth he could not rise,
 Or scarce be ever found.

He then did cry : ah, wo is me !
 My misery don't decay :
 Which caus'd the men to flee away ;
 'Twas death, they could not stay. 40

Then all the people thronged fast,
 Such miracles to see,
 There was he almost spent at last,
 For none durst set him free.

But he at last delivered was,
 When thousands did resort,
 Brought in this piteous woeful case
 Unto King Thunston's court.

¶ Tom is brought before the King, with an
 Account of his Actions.

IN shameful sort Tom Thumb appear'd
 Before his Majesty, 50
 But grown so weak, could not be heard,
 Which caus'd his malady.

All that beheld him stood amaz'd,
 And knew not what to say ;
 Some did endeavour him to seize,
 'Fore life did quite decay.

The doctor then with speed was call'd,
 His vitals to restore :
 For, in the excrement thus maul'd,
 He did their help implore.

60

That if his Majesty would grant,
 He would in humble sort
 Declare the cause of all their want
 Of knowledge of the court.

At length the King resolved was,
 For to grant him his request,
 And from his presence he should pass,
 For to ease himself and rest.

And that the doctor should take care
 For to bring him ou demand ;
 So they Tom Thumb away did bear,
 For to wait the King's command.

70

The doctor thought to let him blood,
 But some did him oppose ;
 Others said it was not good,
 And a dispute arose.

Till one, a grave experienc'd man,
 Did all they say disanul :

For, if his vessels they could sear,
There's not a thimble full.

80

At last, upon a learn'd debate,
It was resolv'd by all,
How they would trust his life to fate,
And wait his rise or fall.

But fortune proved yet his friend,
As his life shews before ;
Altho' she left him in the end
His miseries to deplore.

For at the last he rais'd his Head
In presence of them all,
And cry'd : my life is not yet fled,
My spirits I recal,

90

That I may answer for the wrong,
Which now is done to me ;
And clear myself, e'er it be long,
Before his Majesty.

His speech did cause a great surprise,
They knew not what to say,
For on a sudden Tom did rise,
At which they fled away.

100

But his poor guardian trembling stood
Betwixt great hope and fear ;
But Tom cry'd in a merry mood :
Unto the King we'll steer.

His trial at the last drew near,
 Great preparations made,
 For the King and Nobles stood in fear :
 Yet seem'd not dismay'd :

For by his Majesty's command
 Poor Tom Thumb must appear,
 For to answer such questions, and
 How he himself should clear.

110

When to their presence he was brought,
 He did amaze the court,
 He paid obeysance, where he thought
 Fit to yield them sport.

So the King ask'd him, whence he came,
 The way he liv'd, and where,
 He also then requires his name,
 Who caus'd this pannick fear.

120

Tom then relates his Actions past,
 How he had liv'd before,
 And the reason of his being cast
 Down to the earth once more.

All that of them he did implore,
 To search the records past ;
 How sumptuously he was before,
 None might his memory blast.

For deeds renowned I was fam'd,
 Now in oblivion lost ;

130

Sir Tom Thomb I then was nam'd,
 Tho' fame my life hath crossed.

The which the King no sooner heard,
 But from his throne did rise,
 And said: Sir Tom Thomb, for thy fame,
 None can thee equalize.

Thy birth, thy parentage is known,
 Traditions do make clear;
 All people do you great renown
 In joyful memory bear;

140

So that from hence you need not fear,
 My favour you shall have;
 To me your memory is dear,
 Henceforth you need not crave

For lodgings. Now the King resolv'd
 A palace should be fram'd;
 The walls of this most stately place
 Were lovely to behold.

For workmanship it was a plan,
 Like gold that had been try'd;
 The height thereof was but a span,
 And doors but one inch wide.

150

The inward parts were all japan,
 Which was for him so neat,
 The workmanship so fine thereon,
 Nothing was more compleat;

That Tom now lives in pleasant sort,
 Who was belov'd of all ;
 He yielded them much mirth and sport,
 All waited on his call.

160

The King did him admire so,
 The wonder of the age ;
 His bounty farther to bestow,
 Thunston made him his page.

¶ Tom grows in favour with the King, who buys
 him a Coach drawn by six Mice.

ALL troubles now are vanished,
 In peace Tom Thomb did live,
 No cares disturb his peace by night,
 No miseries survive.

The greatest Storms will have an end,
 When calm succeeds again,
 Fortune her bonnty now did lend,
 And eas'd him of all pain.

170

All recreation thought could have,
 Or life could e'er afford,
 All earthly joys that he could crave
 At his desire or word.

No mirth without him now might please,
 All to him did resort ;
 So he did live in splendid ease,
 Beloved by the court,

180

So that the King so pleased was,
 As for his ease and sake
 Thro' his dominions he might pass,
 Or recreation take.

Of smallest mice that might be found,
 For to draw his Coach appears,
 Such stately steeds his wish did crown,
 Long tails with cropped ears.

So he enjoys his whole desire,
 Forgets his miseries past, 190
 Ambition makes him still aspire,
 Which fatal proves at last.

For his desires were lustful grown
 Against her Majesty,
 Finding of her one day alone,
 Which prov'd his tragedy.

¶ Tom attempts to ravish the Queen.

SOME sacred solitary thought
 Had now possess'd the Queen ;
 She for some pleasant harbour sought,
 Both pleasant and serene. 200

Which having found, she laid her down,
 In hopes to ease her mind,
 With soft repose her cares to drown ;
 Nought seem'd to prove unkind.

Now with the thoughts, that did molest
 Her breast, she laid her head
 Upon the flowers in hopes of rest ;
 Her anxious cares were fled.

For pleasant and delightful dreams
 Did all her sorrows drown ;
 The God of Sleep his image frames,
 No power on her might frown,

210

Unknown or seen by any one,
 Tom Thumb observ'd the Queen,
 And, thus perceiving her alone,
 There he lay hid unseen.

A snail out of her shell did come,
 For to seek food and air,
 Which being marked by Tom Thumb,
 He takes possession there ;

220

Where for a time he lay conceal'd,
 Seen by no mortal eye,
 From out of which he does creep out,
 A wonderous prodigy.

Where, unto his ravish'd¹ view,
 The Queen was left alone ;
 His lustful thoughts now to pursue
 He was resolved on.

¹ Old ed. has *lavished*.

His resolution then he arms,
Resolved to pursue, 230
He some short time beheld her charms,
Which did his flame renew.

But now approaching to the place
Of his desired haven,
[He], not fearing the least disgrace,
By eagerness was driven.

But all his hopes were vanquish'd quite ;
The Queen, surpriz'd, awoke
In great confusion and affright ;
At length, these words she spoke : 240

What villain dare invade my rest,
Or rob me of repose ?
Of which Tom Thumb makes but a jest,
And laughed, as he rose.

The Queen, with rage and fury fir'd,
To see herself abus'd,
That of the King she then desir'd,
Tom Thumb might be accus'd.

That nothing would her wrath appease,
To free her from all strife, 250
Or set her mind at perfect ease,
Until she had his life.

¶ Of Toms Escape on a Butter-Fly, and the Manner in which he was taken Prisoner.

NOW all the court stood in amaze,
 To hear the Queen relate :
 For some did Tom's fam'd actions praise,
 While others urg'd his fate.

After debates they did agree,
 How he should there appear ;
 But their designs Tom did foresee,
 Which caus'd his pannick fear.

260

Perceiving now a mighty throng
 Approaching near the place,
 Ready to seize him ; but e'er long,
 [He] retir'd with nimble pace

Into his shell, where safe he lay,
 And unperceiv'd by all,
 And made them search in vain all day,
 Such as design'd his fall.

But, finding all retir'd and gone,
 His hunger¹ to suffice
 In cautious sort he moves along ;
 Nature wants some Supplies.

270

But all in vain ; no food he finds,
 His joys are turn'd to grief.

¹ Old ed. has *anger*.

Fortune, that once seem'd to be kind,
Now yields him no relief.

So long he wandered, but in vain ;
No Prospect yet appears,
Which did involve him in such Pain,
As captivates his fears,

280

At last, with grief he laid him down
His miseries to deplore :
For no expedient was found,
For to gain nature's Store.

At last, a Butterfly he espy'd,
The which he seized in haste ;
Upon his back he got astride,
With care himself he placed.

So, with expanded wings she mounts :
For he was plac'd secure,
His tender limbs lay all so soft,
No hardships could endure.

290

As Providence ordained all things,
To each one his own nature,
Tom's steed from tree to tree still climbs ;
His miseries were greater.

From Post to Pillar now he's tost,
Again upon the ground,
And now aloft thus was he crost,
No respite could be found.

300

But mark his fate ! Tom's winged steed
 Did now direct his course,
 As if by chance of fate decreed,
 With all his might and force

Unto the court, and hovering round,
 A banquet was prepared,
 Where all in joy they do abound ;
 No other sound was heard.

But, in the middle of the sport,
 Tom Thumb they did espy,
 How he was riding round the court
 Upon a Butterfly,

310

The which in vain they strove to seize,
 Till, [by] his unhappy lot,
 As on him stedfastly they gaze,
 He fell in a white Pot.

When, scarching long, at last they found,
 Tom in a piteous ease ;
 He with the fall was almost drown'd,
 Such was his sad disgrace.

320

But, not regarding of the moan,
 Away they did him bring,
 Where for his crimes he must atone
 Before the Queen and King.

¶ Of Tom's being brought before the King, with
his Behaviour during the Time of his Trial.

A T last the mournful day is come,
In which Tom must appear
Before the King to have his doom,
His plaint no more would hear.

For their Aversion was so great,
None would plead his cause, 330
But rather hasten'd¹ on his fate,
To gain the Queen's applause.

Unto all they said this little man
Made no reply at all,
For fear his words they should trepan,²
Which rais'd their spleen and gall.

Unto all which the King did swear,
By all his pomp and power,
That, if himself he did not clear,
He should be hang'd that hour, 340

So he did raise his little head,
And said: ah, woe is me!
My vital spirits are just fled,
So pass your last decree.

For here no respite can I find,
But one continual strife;

¹ Old ed. has *usher'd*.

² Old ed. has *trapan*.

Exert your power, glut your mind,
And take my wretched life.

This valiant answer mov'd the court,
All but the angry Queen ;
Her rage and fury did [her] transport,
No one could intervene.

350

Some pleaded hard that they would give
Him present Punishment,
Unto some more remoter place,
Should be his banishment.

But still in vain ; they would not hear ;
No pity should be shown,
Since for the fact he must pay dear,
His life must it atone.

360

So the King his sentenee he declar'd,
How hanged he should be,
And that a Gibbet should be rear'd,
And none should set him free.

After his sentenee thus was past,
Unto a Prison he was led ;
So in a Mouse-trap they made him fast,
He had no other bed.

His tender limbs, not us'd to such,
Did bruise in pitcous wise,
In his past life he suffered much,
Yet none regards his eries.

370

His liberty now to regain,
 His Prison [he] strives to break,
 Where long he laboured with great pains ;
 His life was now at stake.

Nothing but death appears in view,
 Which did his thoughts employ :
 Yet for no Pardon would he sue,
 No[r] life again enjoy.

380

Tom, thus secur'd, was left alone ;
 For death he does prepare ;
 In piteous sort he makes his moan,
 Being driven to despair.

At last by chance a cat him spy'd,
 And for a mouse did take,
 She him attacked on each side,
 And did his Prison break.

¶ Tom in endeavouring to make his Escape
 falls into a Spiders Web; and of his un-
 expected Death.

THE cat perceiving her mistake,
 Away she fled with speed,
 Which made poor Tom to flight betake,
 Being thus from Prison freed.

390

Resolving there no more to dwell,
 But break the King's decree,

Into a spider's web he fell,
 And could not thence get free.

The spider, watching for his Prey,
 Tom took to be a fly,
 And seized him without delay,
 Regarding not his cry. 400

The blood out of his body drains,
 He yielded up his breath ;
 Thus he was freed from all Pains
 By his unlook'd for death.

Thus you have heard his actions all,
 Likewise his actions great,
 His Rise, his Progress, and his fall,
 Thus ushered in by fate.

Although he's dead, his Memory lives,
 Recorded ever sure ; 410
 His very name some pleasure gives,
 And ever will endure.

FINIS.



The Lovers Quarrel ;

or

Cupids Triumph.

“**T**HE Lovers quarrel: or Cupids Triumph: being the pleasant history of Fair Rosamond of Scotland. Being daughter to the lord Arundel, whose love was obtained by the valour of Tommy Pots: who conquered the lord Phenix, and wounded him, and after obtained her to be his wife. Being very delightful to read.” London, Printed for F. Coles, T. Vere, J. Wright, and J. Clarke, 1677, 12mo. black letter, twelve leaves, including one of woodcuts before title.

F. Coles and his partners printed another edition without date. In the Pepysian Library at Cambridge is an impression in black letter, without date, described in Hartshorne's *Book Rarities* (p. 258), as “printed by J. M.,” and amongst Mr. Utterson's books was an edition, of which the following are the particulars:—“The Lovers Quarrel, or Cupids Triumph, being the Pleasant History of fair Rosamond of Scotland, being Daughter to the Lord *Arundel*, whose Love was obtained by the Valour of *Tommy Pots*, who conquered the Lord *Phenix*, and wounded him, and after obtained her to be his Wife. Being very delightful to Read.” London, Printed by A. P. for F. Coles, T. Vere, and J. Wright, 12mo. n. d. black letter, twelve leaves, including one of woodcuts on both sides, preceding title, as in ed. 1677. It is, or at least was, common as a penny history, and Ritson printed in his *Ancient Songs*, 1790, a different version of

the tale.¹ The subject is one which would necessarily be very popular.

The Lovers Quarrel was republished from the edition of 1677, a copy of which is in the Ashmolean Museum, in Ritson's *Pieces of Ancient Popular Poetry*, 1791, collated with the undated impression, a copy of which, with many other tracts of a similar kind, was bequeathed to Ritson by his friend Baynes. It passed, after Ritson's death, into the Heber Collection. In the *Bibliotheca Heberiana*, part iv. four or five editions of this story are specified. See Bibl. Heber. iv. 1738-9, 1743. The present text is formed from a collation of Utterson's copy with ed. 1677.

The present performance may, perhaps, be classed with "The Chyld of Bristow," and "The Squyr of Lowe Degre." The scene is laid in Scotland; and it reads like a border legend. In the edition of 1677, the language is scarcely more ancient, for the most part, than that of the period when it was published; but no doubt it was a modernised version; though, unless we assume very great liberties to have been taken with the text, the tale does not seem to bear the mark of very high antiquity.

In some of the Chapmen's editions the title was altered to "Tommy Potts, or the Lovers' Quarrel."

The Lovers Quarrel has participated in the general fate of popular stories, in the annexation, after a certain interval, of a Second Part, narrating the subsequent history of the hero and heroine. It is difficult to tell exactly when this sequel was incorporated with the original tale; but it appears in an impression which was formerly in Mr. Halliwell's Collection, and which was published at Newcastle about 1760. It is there entitled, "The Lovers' Loyalty; or the Happy Pair, giving an account of the happy lives of Tommy Potts (now Lord Arundel)² and the Fair Rosamoud, his charming bride, who loved and lived in peace and unity all their days. The Secoud Book."

¹ See Halliwell's *Notices of Popular English Histories*, p. 17-18. In the British Museum are three chapmen's editions, and there is an old impression, "printed by A. P. for G. Cosy," &c.

² ? Arrandale. But all the names of persons and places in this poem are fictitious. *Lord Phœnix*, Harvy's-town, Guildford-Green, Strawberry-Castle, &c. are, as Mr. David Laing has

¶ The Lovers Quarrel or Cupids Triumph.
Being the Pleasant History of fair Rosa-
mond of Scotland. This may be sung to the
tune of Floras Farewel.¹



IF all the Lords in Scotland fair,
And Ladies that been so bright of blee,
There is a noble Lady among them all,
And report of her you shall hear by me.

For of her beauty she is bright,
And of her colour very fair,
She's Daughter to Lord Arundel,
Approv'd his parand and his heir.

He see this bride, Lord Phenix said,
That Lady of so bright a blee,
And if I like her countenance well,
The heir of all my lands she'st be.

10

But when he came the Lady before,
Before this comely Maid came he,
O, God thee save, thou Lady sweet,
My heir and Parand thou shalt be.

Leave of your suit (the Lady said),
As you are a Lord of high degree,

remarked to the editor, unknown to Scottish history and topography. So with *lord Arundel* or *Arrandale*.

¹ This second heading is not in Ritson. That editor has been guilty of other sins of omission and commission.

You may have Ladies enough at home,
 And I have a Lord in mine own Country ; 20

For I have a Lover true of mine own,
 A Serving-man of low degree,
 One Tommy pots it is his name,
 My first love and last that ever shall be.

If that Tom pots [it] is his name,
 I do ken him right verily,
 I am able to spend forty pounds a Week,
 Where he is not able to spend pounds three.

God give you good of your gold, she said,
 And ever God give you good of your fee, 30
 Tom pots was the first love that ever I had,
 And I do mean him the last to be.

With that Lord phenix soon was mov'd,
 Towards the Lady did he threat,
 He told her father, and so it was prov'd,
 How his Daughters mind was set.

O Daughter dear, thou art my own,
 The heir of all my lands to be,
 Thou shalt be bride to the Lord Phenix,
 If that thou mean to be heir to me. 40

O father dear, I am your own,
 And at your command I needs must be,
 But bind my body to whom you please,
 My heart, Tom pots, shall go with thee.

Alas! the Lady her fondness must leave,
 And all her foolish¹ wooing lay aside,
 Y^e time is come, her friends hath appointed,
 That she must be Lord Phenix bride.

With that the Lady began to weep,
 She knew not well then what to say, 50
 How she might Lord Phenix deny,
 And escape from Marriage quite away.

She cal'd unto her little Foot-page,
 Saying: I can trust none but thee,
 Go carry Tom Pots this Letter fair,
 And bid him on Gilford-green meet me:

For I must marry against my mind,
 Or in faith well prov'd it shall be;
 And tell to him I am loving and kind,
 And wishes² him this Wedding to see. 60

But see that thou note his countenance well,
 And his colour, and shew it to me;
 And go thy way and high³ thee again,
 And forty shillings I will give thee.

For if he smile now with his lips,
 His stomach will give him to laugh at the heart,

¹ The rhythm requires a monosyllable. Perhaps *fond* would be a preferable reading.

² Either the author of this piece wrote, or Tommy Potts' mistress spoke, very bad English. By reading *do wish* metre and grammar might be at once reconciled.

³ i. e. *hie*.

Then may I seek another true Love,
For of Tom Pots small is my part.

But if he blush now in his face,
Then in his heart he will sorry be,
Then to his vow he hath some grace,
And false to him I will never be.

70

Away this lacky boy he ran,
And a full speed forsooth went he,
Till he came to Strawberry¹-Castle,
And there Tom Pots came he to see.

He gave him the Letter in his hand,
Before that he began to read,
He told him plainly by word of mouth,
His love was forc'd to be Lord Phenix bride. 80

When he look'd on the Letter fair,
The salt tears blemished his eye,
Says: I cannot read this Letter fair,
Nor never a word do² see or spy.

My little boy, be to me true;
Here is five marks I will give thee,
And all these words I must peruse,
And tell my Lady this from me:

By faith and troth she is my own,
By some part of promise, so it's to be found, 90

¹ *Strayberry*—Utterson's copy.

² Old ed. has *to*.

Lord Phoenix shall not have her night nor day,
 Except he can win her with his own hand.

On Guildford-Green I will her meet ;
 Say that I wish her for me to pray,
 For there I'll lose my life so sweet,
 Or else the Wedding I mean to stay.

Away this Lackey-boy he ran
 Even so fast as he could hie,
 The Lady she met him two miles of the way,
 Says : why hast thou staid so long, my boy? 100

My little boy, thou art but young,
 It gives me at heart thou'll mock and scorn ;
 He not believe thee by word of Mouth,
 Unlesse on this book thou wilt be sworn.

Now by this book, the boy did say,
 And Jesus Christ be as true to me,
 Tom pots could not read the Letter fair,
 Nor never a word to spy or see.

He says, by faith and troth you are his own,
 By some part of promise, so it's to be found, 110
 L Phenix shal not have you by night nor day,
 Except he win you with his own hand.

On Guildford-green he will you meet,
 He wishes you for him to pray,
 For there he'll lose his life¹ so sweet,
 Or else the Wedding he means to stay.

¹ *Wife*—Utterson's copy.

If this be true, my little boy,
 These tidings which thou tellest to me,
 Forty Shillings I did thee promise,
 Here is ten pounds I will give thee.

120

My Maidens all, the Lady said,
 That ever wish me well to prove,
 Now let us all kneel down and pray,
 That Tommy pots may win his love.

If it be his fortune the better to win,
 As I pray to Christ in Trinity,
 He make him the flower of all his kin,
 For the young Lord Arundel he shall be.

¶ *The Second Part.*

LETS leave talking of this Lady fair,
 In prayers full good where she may be; 130
 Now let us talk of Tommy pots,
 To his Lord and Master for aid went he.

But when he came Lord Joekey before,
 He kneeled lowly on his Knee,
 What news? what news? thou Tommy pots,
 Thou art so full of courtesie.

What tydings, what tydings, thou Tommy pots?
 Thou art so full of courtesie;

Thou hast slain some of thy fellows fair,
Or wrought to me some villany. 140

I have slain none of my fellows fair,
Nor wrought to you no villany,
But I have a love in Scotland fair,
And I fear I shall lose her with poverty.

If you'l not believe me by word of mouth,
But read this Letter, and you shall see,
Here by all these suspitious words
That she her own self hath¹ sent to me.

But when he had read the Letter fair,
Of all the suspitious words in it might be ; 150
O Tommy Pots, take thou no care,
Thou'st never lose her with poverty.

For thou'st have forty pounds a week,
In gold and silver thou shalt row,
And Harvy Town I will give thee,
As long as thou intend'st to woove.

Thou'st have forty of thy fellows fair,
And forty horses to go with thee,
Forty of the best Spears I have,
And I myself in thy company. 160

I thank you, master, said Tommy pots,
That proffer is too good for me ;

¹ Old ed. has *had*.

But, if Jesus Christ stand on my side,
My own hands shall set her free.

God be with you, master, said Tommy pots,
Now Jesus Christ you save and see ;
If ever I come alive again,
Staid the Wedding it shall be.

O god be your speed, thou Tommy pots,
Thou art well proved for a man,
See never a drop of blood thou spil,
Nor confound yonder Gentleman.¹

170

See that some truce with him you take,
And appoint a place of liberty ;
Let him provide him as well as he can,
As well provided thou shalt be.

But when he came to Guildford-green,
And there had walkt a little aside,
There he was ware of Lord Phenix come,
And Lady Rosamond his bride.

180

Away by the bride then Tommy pots went,
But never a word to her did say,
Till that he came Lord Phenix before,
He gave him the right time of the day.

O welcome, welcome, thou Tommy pots,
Thou serving-man of low degree,
How doth thy Lord and Master at home,
And all the Ladies in that countrey ?

¹ Old eds. have *yonder Gentleman confound.*

My Lord and Master is in good health,
I trust, since that I did him see ; 190
Will you walk with me to an out-side,
Two or three words to talk with me ?

You are a noble man, said Tom,
And born a Lord in Scotland free,
You may have Ladies enough at home,
And never take my Love from me.

Away, away, thou Tommy Pots,
Thou serving-man, stand thou aside ;
It is not a serving-man this day,
That can hinder me of my bride. 200

If I be a Serving-man, said Tom,
And you a Lord of high degree,
A spear or two with you I'll run,
Before I'll lose her eowardly.

Appoint a place, I will thee meet,
Appoint a place of liberty,
For there I'll lose my life so sweet,
Or else my Lady I'll set free.

On Guildford-green I will thee meet,
No man nor boy shall come with me,. 210
As I am a man, said Tommy Pots,
I'll have as few in my company.

And thus staid the marriage was,
The bride unmarried went home again,

Then to her Maids fast did she laugh,
 And in her heart she was full fain.

My Maidens all, the Lady said,
 That ever wait on me this day,
 Now let us all kneel down,
 And for Tommy Pots let us all pray. 220

If it be his fortune the better to win,
 As I trust to God in Trinity,
 He make him the flower of all his kin,
 For the young Lord Arundel he shall be.

¶ The Third Part.

WHEN Tom Pots came home again,
 To try for his love he had but a week,
 For sorrow, God wot, he need not care,
 For four days that he fell sick.

With that his Master to him came,
 Says, pray thee, Tom Pots, tell me if thou doubt,
 Whether thou hast gotten thy gay Lady, 231
 Or thou must go thy love without.

O Master, yet it is unknown,
 Within these two days will try'd it must be,
 He is a Lord, I but a Serving Man,
 I fear I shall lose her with poverty.

I prethee, Tom pots, get thee on thy feet,
 My former promises kept shall be ;

As I am a Lord in Scotland fair,
Thou'st never lose her with poverty. 240

For thou'st have the half of my Lands a year,
And that will raise thee many a pound,
Before thou shalt out-braved be,
Thou shalt drop Angels with him on the ground.

I thank you, Master, said Tommy pots, .
Yet there is one thing of you I would fain,
If that I lose my Lady sweet,
How I'st restore your goods again?

If that thou win the Lady sweet,
Thou mayst well forth thou shalt pay me, 250
If thou locest thy Lady, thou locest enough:
Thou shalt not pay me one penny.

You have thirty horses in one close,
You keep them all both frank and free,
Amongst them all there's an Old White horse
This day would set my Lady free;

That is an old Horse with a cut tail,
Full sixteen years of age is he;
If thou wilt lend me that old horse,
Then could I win her easily. 260

That's a foolish opinion, his Master said,
And a foolish opinion thou tak'st to thee;
Thou'st have a better than ever he was,
Though forty pounds more it cost me.

O, your choice horses are wild and tough,
 And little they can skill of their train;
 If I be out of my saddle cast,
 They are so wild they'l ne'r be tain.

Thou'st have that horse, his Master said,
 If that one thing thou wilt tell me.¹ 270
 Why that horse is better than any other,
 I pray thee, Tom Pots, shew thou to me.

That horse is old, of stomach bold,
 And well can he skill of his train,
 If I be out of my saddle cast,
 He'l either stand still, or turn again.

Thou'st have the horse with all my heart,
 And my Plate Coat of silver free,
 An hundred men to stand at thy back,
 To fight, if he thy Master be. 280

I thank you, Master, said Tommy Pots,
 That proffer is too good for me,
 I would not for ten thousand pounds
 Have man or boy in my company.

God be with you, master, said Tommy Pots;
 Now as you are a man of Law,
 One thing let me crave at your hand,
 Let never a one of my fellows know:

For if that my fellows they did wot,
 Or ken of my extremity, 290

¹ Old ed. has *me tell*.

Except you keep them under a lock,
 Behind me I am sure they would not be.

But when he came to Guildford-green,
 He walked¹ hours two or threc,
 There he was ware of Lord Phenix come,
 And four Men in his company.

You have broken your vow, said Tommy Pots,
 That vow which you did make to me,
 You said you would bring neither man nor boy,
 And now has brought more then 2 or 3. 300

These are my men, Lord Phenix said,
 Which every day do wait on me ;
 If any of these dare proffer to strike,
 I'le run my spear through his body.

I'le run no race now, said Tommy Pots,
 Except now this may be,
 If either of us be slain this day,
 The other shall forgiven be. 301

I'le make that vow with all my heart,
 My men shall bear witness with me ; 310
 And if thou slay me here this day,
 In Scotland worse belov'd thou never shalt be.

They turn'd their horses thrice about,
 To run the race so eagerly ;
 Lord Phenix he was fierce and stout,
 And ran Tom Pots through the thick o' th' thigh.

¹ *Waited*—Ed. 1677.

He bor'd him out of the Saddle fair,
 Down to the ground so sorrowfully.
 For the loss of my life I do not care,
 But for the loss of my fair Lady.

320

Now for the losse of my Lady sweet,
 Which once I thought to have bin my wife,
 I pray thee, Lord Phenix, ride not away,
 For with thee I would end my life.

Tom Pots was but a Serving-man,
 But yet he was a Doctor good,
 He bound his handkerchief on his wound,
 And with some kind of words he stancht his blood.¹

¹ This is an allusion to the cure of wounds by charms, which is not extinct. The same kind of charm is employed for the staunching of blood arising from any cause. Mr. Halliwell, in his "Popular Rhymes and Nursery Tales," 1849, p. 210, furnishes the subjoined example:—

“ Jesus was born in Bethlem,
 Baptized in the river Jordan;
 The water was wild and wood,
 But he was just and good;
 God spake, and the water stood,
 And so shall now thy blood.”

And a little farther on (p. 213), the same writer cites from Scot's *Discovery of Witchcraft*, 1584, the following:—

“ In the blond of Adam death was taken,
 In the bloud of Christ it was all to-shaken,
 And by the same bloud I doo thee charge,
 That thou doo runne no longer at large.”

Vervain was supposed to have great virtue in staunching blood; but it was necessary to exercise particular care in gathering it. This herb is said, however, by Macer (*Herball*, ed. Wyer, n. d. 8vo. sign. O 2 verso) to be of peculiar efficacy as an antidote to poison and a *nostrum* for the tertian ague.

He leapt into his saddle again,
The blood in his body began to warm, 330
He mist Lord Phenix body fair,
And ran him through the brawn of the arm.

He bor'd him out of his Saddle fair,
Down to the ground most sorrowfully ;
Says, prethee, Lord Phenix, rise up and fight,
Or yield my Lady unto me.

Now for to fight I cannot tell,
And for to fight I am not sure ;
Thou hast run me throw y^e brawn o' th' arm,
That with a spear I may not endure. 340

Thou'st have the Lady with all my heart,
It was never likely better to prove
With me or any Nobleman else
That would hinder a poor man of his love.

Seeing you say so much, said Tommy Pots,
I will not seem your butcher to be,
But I will come and stanch your blood,
If any thing you will give me.

As he did stanch Lord Phenix blood,
Lórd ! in his heart he did rejoyce ; 350
I'le not take the Lady from you thus,
But of her you'st have another choice.

Here is a lane of two miles long,
At either end we set will be,

The Lady shall stand us among,
Her own choice shall set her free.

If thou'ld do so, Lord Phenix said,
To lose her by her own choice 'tis honesty,
Chuse whether I get her or go her without,
Forty pounds I will give thee.

360

But when they in that lane were¹ set,
The wit of a woman for to prove,
By the faith of my body, the Lady said,
Then Tom Pots must needs have his love.

Towards Tom Pots the Lady did hie,
To get on behind him hastily;
Nay stay, nay stay, Lord Phenix said,
Better proved it shall be.

Stay you with your Maidens here,
In number fair they are but three;
Tom Pots and I will go behind yonder wall,
That one of us two be proved to dye.

370

But when they came behind the wall,
The one came not the other nigh,
For the lord Phenix had made a vow,
That with Tom Pots never would fight he.²

¹ Old ed. has *was*.

² Old ed. has *he never would fight*. Even *nigh* and *he* are not very good rhymes, unless we presume the old spelling of *nigh* (*nie*) to have been pronounced *nee*.

O give me this choice, Lord Phenix said,
 To prove whether true or false she be,
 And I will go to the Lady fair,
 And tell her Tom Pots slain is he. 380

When he came from behind the wall,
 With his face all bloody as it might be,
 O Lady sweet, thou art my own,
 For Tom Pots slain is he.¹

Now slain have I him, Tommy Pots,
 And given him death wounds two or three ;
 O lady sweet, thou art my own :
 Of all loves wilt thou live with me ?

If thou hast slain him, Tommy Pots,
 And given him deaths wounds two or three, 390
 I'll sell the state of my fathers Lands,
 But hanged shall Lord Phenix be.

With that the Lady fell in a swoond :
 For a grieved woman, God wot, was she ;
 Lord Phenix he was ready then,
 To take her up so hastily.

O Lady sweet, stand thou on thy feet,
 Tom Pots alive this day may be ;
 I'll send for thy Father Lord Arundel,
 And he and I the wedding will see : 400

I'll send for thy Father, Lord Arundel,
 And he and I the Wedding will see ;

¹ *Slain have I*—Utterson's copy.

If he will not maintain you well,
 Both Lands and livings you'st have of me.

I'le see this Wedding, Lord Arundel said,
 Of my daughters luck that is so fair,
 Seeing the matter will be no better,
 Of all my lands Tom Pots shall be the heir.

With that the Lady began for to smile :
 For a glad woman, God wot, was she , 410
 Now all my Maids, the Lady said,
 Example you may take by me.

But all the Ladies of Scotland fair,
 And lasses of England, that well would prove,
 Neither marry for Gold nor Goods,
 Nor marry for nothing but only love :

For I had a lover true of my own,
 A Serving-man of low degree ;
 Now from Tom Pots I'le echange his name,
 For the young Lord Arundel he shall be. 420

Finis.





The Notbrowne Mayde.

THIS chaste and celebrated composition is extant in the first and second editions of "Arnold's Chronicle," at sig. N 6, and it is here reprinted from the text which Mr. Wright made public in 1836, formed from a collation of the earliest issue (supposed to have appeared at Antwerp, from the press of John Doesborcke, about 1502), with the issue of 1521. There is a third old impression which is also *sine ullâ notâ*.

The *Notbrowne Mayde* was included in the *Muses' Mercury* for June, 1707, and by Capel in his *Prolusions*, 1760, 8vo, from the second edition. It is also in Percy's *Reliques*, taken from Capel.

The present editor, seeing that the readings given by Mr. Wright from the impression of 1521 are, in a few cases, manifestly superior to those from Doesborcke's (supposed) edition, has imported them into the body of the production, instead of merely making them in the foot-notes.

The two editions are quoted as Ed. A and Ed. B, respectively.

As regards the antiquity of the *Notbrowne Mayde*, the generally received opinion that it cannot be referred to a date much anterior to its publication in "Arnold's Chronicle," is no doubt correct; had it not been for that irrefragable piece of evidence, it might have been placed as far down in the chronological scale as the middle of the 16th century; and when we consider that it belongs beyond a question to the reign of Henry VII, we cannot fail to be agreeably surprised at the writer's ease of style, felicity of diction, and harmony of rhythm.

Sarah Chapone, Mrs. Delany's friend, obtained the *soubriquet*

of the "Nutbrown Maid." See Mrs. Delany's *Autobiography and Correspondence*, 2nd Ser. ii. 316, where there is a portrait of the lady.

See *Collectanea Anglo-Poetica*, 1860, i. 54, the Rev. Thomas Corser's valuable contribution to the Chetham Society; *Notes and Queries*, 3rd Series, vi. 494; and Introduction to Douce's reprint, 1811, 4to, of Arnold's *Chron.*

It appears (Collier's *Extracts from Stationers' Registers*, i. 16), that the *Notbrowne Mayd* was, as early as 1559, in print as a separate publication, and Captain Cox had it so (1575) "wrapt up in parchment, and bound with a whipcord."—See *Shakespeare Society's Papers*, iv. 17. Mr. Wright says, however, "I am told that in a manuscript of University College, Oxford, there is a list of books on sale at a stall in that city in 1520, among which is the 'Not-Broon Mayd,' price one penny."

It has been modernized and spoiled by Prior, in his *Henry and Emma*.

Douce assigned a German origin to this poem, and fancied that he could trace a general resemblance to the *Vulgaris Cautio* of Bebelius, 1516, which was itself a translation.

In the Grenville collection, British Museum, is a copy both of the first and of the second edition, and to these the editor has resorted. It may be necessary to state that in ed. Wright and here one line of the original is divided into three.



E¹ it right or wrong/
 These men among
 On women² do complaine/
 Affermyng this/

How that it is
 A labour spent in vaine/
 To loue them wele/
 For neuer a dele

¹ In *Censura Literaria*, vi. 114 (1st ed.), there is a very careful reprint of this first impression.

² Ed. B has *woman*.

They loue a man agayne :
 For lete a man 10
 Do what he can
 Ther fauour to attayne/
 Yet yf a newe
 To them pursue/
 Ther furst trew louer than
 Laboureth for nought/
 And from her though[t]¹
 He is a bannished man.



I SAY not nay/
 But that all day 20
 It is bothe writ and sayde/
 That womans² fayth
 Is as who saythe
 All utterly decayed :
 But neuertheles
 Right good witnes
 In this case might be layde/
 That they loue trewe/
 And contynew/
 Recorde the Nutbroone maide/ 30
 Whiche from her loue/
 Whan her to proue
 He cam to make his mone/³

¹ Ed. B has *for from*.

² Ed. B has *womens*.

³ Ed. B has :—

“Whiche, whan her loue
 Came her to proue
 To her to make his moue.”

Wolde not departe/
 For in her herte
 She louyd but hym allone.



THAN betwene vs
 Lete vs discusse
 What was all the maner
 Betwene them too : 40
 We wyl also
 Telle all the peyne in fere¹
 That she was in/
 Nowe I begynne
 Soo that ye me answere/
 Wherefore ye²
 That present be
 I pray you geue an eare/
 I am the knyght/
 I cum be nyght 50
 As secret as I can/
 Sayng alas/
 Thus stondyth the case/³
 I am a bannished man.



AND I your wylle
 For to fulfyll
 In this wyl not refuse/
 Trusting to shewe/

¹ Ed. A has *they* and *and fere*.

² Only in ed. B.

³ Ed. A has *cause*.

In wordis fewe/
 That men haue an ille vse/ 60
 To ther owne shame/
 Wymen to blame/
 And causeles them accuse:
 Therfore to you
 I answere now/
 Alle wymen to excuse/
 Myn owne hert dere/
 With you what chiere/
 I prey you telle anoon/
 For in my mynde/ 70
 Of all mankynde
 I loue but you allon.



IT stondith so/
 A dede is do/
 Wherfore moche¹ harme shal growe:
 My desteny
 Is for to dey
 A shamful dethe/ I trowe/
 Or ellis to fice/
 The ton² must be. 80
 None other wey I knowe/
 But to with drawe/
 As an outlaw/
 And take me to my bowe:
 Wherfore adew/
 My owne hert trewe/

Ed. B has *great*.

² Ed. B has *the one*.

None other red I can/
 For I muste too
 The grene wode goo
 Alone/ a bannysshed man.

90



O LORDE/ what is
 This worldis blisse
 That chaungeth as the mone/
 The¹ somers day
 In lusty may
 Is derked before the none.
 I here you saye
 Farwel. Nay/ nay/
 We departe not soo sone :
 Why say ye so/
 Wheder wyl ye goo.
 Alas/ what haue ye done :
 Alle my welfare
 To sorow and care
 Shulde chaunge yf ye were gon : ,
 For in my mynde/
 Of all mankynde
 I loue but you alone.

100



I CAN beleue/
 It shal you greue/
 And somewhat you distrayne:

110

¹ Ed. A has *My*.

But aftywarde
 Your paynes harde/
 Within a day or tweyne
 Shal sone aslake/
 And ye shal take
 Confort to you agayne.
 Why shuld ye nought¹
 For to make thought/
 Your labour were in vayne: 120
 And thus I do/
 And pray you/ to/²
 As hertely as I can:
 For I muste too
 The grene wode goo
 Alone a banysshed man.



NOW syth that ye
 Haue shewed to me
 The secret of your mynde/ 130
 I shalbe playne
 To you agayne/
 Lyke as ye shal me fynde.,
 Syth it is so
 That ye wyll goo/
 I wol not leue behynde/
 Shal it³ be sayd
 The Nutbrowne mayd
 Was to her loue vnkind.

¹ Ed. B has *ought*.

² Ed. A has *loo*.

³ Only in ed. B.

Make you redy/
 For soo am I/ 140
 All though it were anoon/
 For in my mynde/
 Of all mankynde
 I loue but you a lone.



YET I you rede/
 To¹ take good hede
 Whan men wyl thinke and sey/
 Of yonge and olde
 It shalbe tolde
 That ye be gone away/ 150
 Your wanton wylle
 For to fulfyll/
 In grene wood you to play :
 And that ye myght
 From your delyte
 Noo lenger make delay.
 Rather than ye
 Shuld thus for me
 Be called an ylle woman/
 Yet wolde I to 160
 The grene wodde goo
 Alone a banyshed man.



THOUGH it be songe
 Of olde and yonge

¹ Only in ed. B.

That I shuld be to blame/
 Theirs be the charge
 That speke so large
 In hurting of my name/
 For I wyl proue
 That feythful loue 170
 It is deuoyd of shame/
 In your distresse
 And heynesse/
 To parte wyth you the same.
 To shewe all to ¹
 That doo not so/
 Trewe louers ar they noon:
 For ² in my mynde/
 Of all mankynde
 I loue but you alone. 180



I COUNCEL yow/
 Remembre how
 It is noo maydens lawe/
 Nothing to dought/
 But to renne out
 To wod with an outlawe:
 For ye must there
 In your hande bere
 A bowe redy to ³ drawe/
 And as a theef 190

¹ Ed. A has *And sure all thoo.*

² Ed. A has *But.*

³ Ed. A has *to bere and.*

Thus must ye lyeue/
 Euer in drede and awe/
 By whiche¹ to yow
 Gret harme myght grow/
 Yet had I leuer than
 That I had too
 The grenewod goo
 Alone a banysshyd man.



I THINKE² not nay/
 But as ye saye/

200

It is noo maydens lore :
 But loue may make
 Me for your sake/
 As I³ haue said before/
 To com on fote
 To hunte and shote/
 To gete vs mete in⁴ store/
 For soo that I
 Your company
 May haue/ I aske noo more/
 From whiche to parte
 It makith myn herte
 As colde as ony ston :
 For in my mynde/
 Of all mankynde
 I loue but you alone.

210

¹ Ed. B has *wherby*.² Ed. B has *say*.³ Ed. A has *ye*.⁴ Ed. A has *and*.

FOR an outlawe
 This is the lawe/
 That men hym take and binde/
 Wythout pyttee 220
 Hanged to bee/
 And wauer with the wynde.
 Yf I had neede/
 As god forbede/
 What rescous¹ coude ye finde :
 For sothe I trowe/
 You² and your bowe
 For fere wold draw behynd :³
 And noo merucyle/
 For lytel auayle 230
 Were in your councel than.
 Wherfore I too
 The woode wyl goo⁴
 Alone a banysshd man.



FUL⁵ wel knowe ye/
 That wymen bee
 But⁶ febyl for to fyght/
 Noo womanhed
 Is it⁷ in deede

¹ Ed. B has *socours*.

² Ed. B has *ye*.

³ Ed. A has *Shul drawe, &c.*

⁴ Ed. B has :—

“Wherfore I wyll to
 The grene wod go.”

⁵ Ed. B has *ryght*.

⁶ Ed. A has *Ful*.

⁷ Ed. B has *It is*.

To bee bolde as a knight. 240
 Yet in suche fere/
 Yf that ye were
 With ¹ enemys day and ² nyght/
 I wolde wythstonde/
 With bowe in hande
 To greue them as I myght :³
 And you to saue/
 As wymen haue/
 From deth many one :
 For in my mynde/ 250
 Of all mankynde
 I loue but you alone.



YET take good hede/
 For euer I drede
 That ye coude not sustein
 The thorney wayes/
 The depe valeis/
 The snow/ the frost/ the ⁴ reyn/
 The colde/ the hete/
 For/ drye nor ⁵ wete/ 260
 We ⁶ must lodge on the playn :
 And vs abowe/

¹ Ed. A has *Amonge*.
 Ed. B has :—

² Ed. B has *or*.

“ To helpe [ye] with my myght.”

⁴ Ed. B has *and*.

⁵ Ed. A has *or*.

⁶ Ed. B has *ye*.

Noon other roue/
 But a brake bussh or twayne/
 Whiche sone shulde greue
 You/ I beleue/
 And ye wolde gladly than/
 That I had too
 The grenewode goo
 Alone a banysshid man.

270



S YTH I haue here
 Ben partynere
 With you of Ioy and blysse/
 I muste also
 Parte of your woo
 Endure as reason is :
 Yet am I sure
 Of oo¹ plesure/
 And shortly it is this/
 That where ye bee
 Me semeth/ perde/
 I coude not fare a mysse.
 Wythout more speche
 I you beseche
 That we were soon a gone :²
 For in my mynde/
 Of all mankynde
 I loue but you alone.

280

¹ Ed. B has *one*, a modernized form of the same word.

² Ed. B has *shortly gone*.

YEF ye goo thedyr/
 Ye must consider
 Whan ye haue lust to dyne/
 Ther shall no mete
 Be for¹ to gete/
 Neyther² bere/ ale/ ne wyn:
 Ne shetis clene
 To lye betwene
 Made of thred and twyne:
 Noon other house
 But leuys and bowes
 To keuer your bed³ and myn. 300
 Loo/ myn herte swete/
 This yuell⁴ dyet
 Shuld make you pale and wan:
 Wherfore⁵ I to
 The wood wyl goo
 A lone a banysshid man.



AMONGE the wylde dere
 Suche an archier
 As men say that ye bee/
 Ne may not fayle⁶ 310
 Of good vitayle/
 Where is so grete plente:

¹ Ed. A reads *Before*.

² Ed. A has *Nor drinke*.

³ Ed. B has *hed*.

⁴ Ed. A reads *yll*.

⁵ "Wherfore I wyll to
 The grenewode go."

Ed. B, as before.

⁶ Ed. B reads *may not fayle*.

And watir cleere
 Of the ryuere
 Shalbe ful swete to me/
 With whiche in hele
 I shal right wele
 Endure as ye shal see/
 And er we go/
 A bed or twoo/ 320
 I can prouide a noon ;
 For in my mynde/
 Of all mankynde
 I loue but you alone.



LOO/ yet before/
 Ye must doo more
 Yf ye wyl goo with me/
 As cutte your here
 Up by ¹ your ere/
 Your kirtel by ² the knece/ 330
 Wyth bowe in hande
 For to withstonde
 Your enmys yf nede bee :
 And this same nyght
 Before day lyght
 To wood ward wyl I flee/
 If that ³ ye wyl
 All this fulfyllle/

¹ Ed. B has *aboue*.

² Ed. B has *aboue*.

³ Ed. A has *And*.

Doo it shortely¹ as ye can/
 Ellis wil I to
 The grenewode goo
 Alone a banysshid man.

340



I SHAL as now
 Do more for you
 Than² longeth to womanhede/³
 To short my here
 A bowe⁴ to bere/
 To shote in tyme of nede/
 O my swete moder/
 Be fore all other
 For you haue I⁵ most drede/
 But now adiew/
 I must ensue
 Wher fortune doth me leede/
 All this make ye/
 Now lete vs flee/
 The day cometh⁶ fast upon :
 For in my mynde/
 Of all mankynde
 I loue but you alone.

350

360

¹ Ed. B inserts *as* before this word.

² Percy, on the strength of a MS. which he had of the Not-Browne Mayde, altered this word as it here stands from *That*, as in orig.

³ Ed. A reads *womanhod*.

⁴ Ed. B has *above*.

⁵ Ed. B reads *I have*.

⁶ Ed. A has *cum*.

NAY/ nay/ not soo/
 Ye shal not goo/
 And I shal telle you why/
 Your appetyte
 Is to be lyght
 Of¹ loue/ I wele aspice/
 For² right as ye
 Haue sayd to me/
 In lyke wyse hardely
 Ye wolde answer/
 Who so euer it were
 In way of company.
 It is sayd of olde/
 Sone hote/ sone colde/
 And so is a woman :
 Wherfore³ I too
 The woode wyl goo
 Alone a banysshid man.

370



YEF ye take hede/
 Yet⁴ is noo nede
 Suehe wordis to say bee me/
 For ofte ye preyd/
 And longe assayed/
 Or I you loid/ perde/
 And though that I

380

¹ Ed. B reads *My*.

² Ed. B reads *lyke*.

³ "For I must to
 The grene wod go."

Ed. B, as above.

⁴ Ed. B reads *It*.

Of auneestry
 A barons doughter bee/
 Yet haue you proued
 How I you loued/
 A squyer of lowe degree/ 390
 And euer shal
 What so befalle/
 To dey therefore anoon :
 For in my mynde/
 Of all mankynde
 I loue but you alone.



A BARONS childe
 To be begyled/
 It were a eurssed dede/
 To be felow 400
 With an outlawe
 Almyghty god forbede/
 Yet bettyr were
 The power squyer
 Alone to forest yede/
 Than ye sulde¹ saye
 Another day/
 That be wyked² dede/
 Ye were betrayed :
 Wherfore/ good maide/ 410
 The best red that I can/
 Is that I too

¹ Ed. A reads *shal*.

² Ed. B has *my cursed*.

The grenewode goo
Alone a banysshed man.



WHATSOEVER¹ befalle/
I neuer shal
Of this thing you vpbraid/²
But yf ye goo
And leue me soo/
Than haue ye me betraied. 420
Remembre you wele
How that ye dele/
For yf ye be as ye sayde
Be so vnkynde
To leue behynd³
Your loue the notbrowne maide/
Trust me truly
That I shal⁴ dey
Sone after ye be gone :
For in my mynde/ 430
Of all mankynde
I loue but you alone.

¹ Ed. B has *What ever*.

² Ed. B has *outbrayd*.

³ Ed. B reads:—

“Ye were unkynd
To leue me behynd.”

In the line before, ed. A has—

“For yf ye as the sayde.”

⁴ Only in ed. B.

YEF that ye went
 Ye shulde repent/
 For in the forest now
 I haue purueid
 Me of a maide
 Whom I loue more than you :
 Another fayrer
 Than euer ye were 440
 I dare it wel auowe/
 And of you bothe
 Eche shulde be wrothe
 With other/ as I trowe/
 It were myn ease
 To lyue in pease/
 So wyl I yf I can :
 Wherfore I to
 The wode wyl goo
 Alone a banysshid man. 450



THOUGH in the wood
 I undirstode
 Ye had a paramour/
 All this may nought
 Remeue my thought/
 But that I wyl be your :
 And she shal fynde
 Me softe and kynde
 And curteis euery our/
 Glad to fulfylle 460

All that she wylle
 Commaunde me/ to my power/
 For had ye/ loo/
 An hondred moo/
 Of them I wolde be one :¹
 For in my mynde/
 Of all mankynde
 I loue but you alone.



MYN owne dere loue/
 I see the proue 470
 That ye be kynde and trewe/
 Of mayde and wyf/
 In ² al my lyf/
 The best that euer I knewe :
 Be mery and glad/
 Be no more sad/
 The ease is ehaunged newe :
 For it were ruthe
 That for your trowth
 You shuld haue eause to rewe/ 480
 Be not dismayed/
 What soeuer I sayd
 To you whan I be gan :
 I wyl not too
 The grene wod goo/
 I am noo banysshyd man.

¹ So Percy's fol. MS. Ed. A reads:—

“Yet wolde I be that one.”

² Ed. B reads *Of*.

THEIS tidingis be
 More glad¹ to me
 Than to be made a quene/
 Yf I were sure 490
 They shuld endure/
 But it is often seen/
 When men wyl breke
 Promyse/ they speke
 The wordis on the splene/
 Ye shape some wyle
 Me to begyle
 And stele fro me/ I wene/
 Then were the case
 Wurs than it was/ 500
 And I more woo begone :
 For/ in my mynde/
 Of all mankynde
 I loue but you alone.



YE shal not nede
 Further to drede/
 I wyll not disparage²
 You/ god defende/
 Sith you descende
 Of so grete lynage :³ 510
 Nowe understonde/

¹ Ed. B has *gladder*.

² Ed. A misprints *dispage*.

³ Ed. A reads *a lynage*.

To Westmerlande/
 Whiche is my herytage/
 I wyl you bringe/
 And wyth a rynge
 Be wey of maryage/
 I wyl you take/
 And lady make/
 As shortly as I can :
 Thus ¹ haue ye wone 520
 An erles son/
 And not a ² banysshyd man.



HERE may ye see
 That wymen be
 In loue meke kinde and stable/
 Late neuer man
 Repreue them than/
 Or calle them uariable.³
 But rather prey
 God that we may 530
 To them be comfortable :
 Whiche somtyme prouyth ⁴
 Suche as loueth ⁵
 Yf they be charitable :
 For sith⁶ men wolde
 That wymen sholde

¹ Ed. A has *Than*.

³ This line is omitted in ed. B.

⁵ Ed. B has *be loued*.

² Ed. B has *no*.

⁴ Ed. B has *proued*.

⁶ Ed. B has *forsoth*.

Be meke to them echeon :
Moche more ought they
To god obey/
And serue but hym alone.

END OF VOLUME THE SECOND.



0 1164 0303131 7

PR1181 .H3 v. 2
Hazlitt, William Carew
Remains of the early popular
poetry of England

DATE

ISSUED TO

255013

